



AGENDA

Ordinary Council meeting Tuesday, 29 October 2024

I hereby give notice that an Ordinary meeting of Council will be held on:

Date: Tuesday, 29 October 2024

Time: 9.30am

**Location: Bay of Plenty Regional Council Chambers
Regional House
1 Elizabeth Street
Tauranga**

Please note that this meeting will be livestreamed and the recording will be publicly available on Tauranga City Council's website: www.tauranga.govt.nz.

**Marty Grenfell
Chief Executive**

Terms of reference – Council

Membership

Chairperson	Mayor Mahé Drysdale
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular
Members	Cr Hautapu Baker Cr Glen Crowther Cr Rick Curach Cr Steve Morris Cr Marten Rozeboom Cr Kevin Schuler Cr Mikaere Sydney Cr Rod Taylor
Quorum	<u>Half</u> of the members present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is <u>even</u> ; and a <u>majority</u> of the members present, where the number of members (including vacancies) is <u>odd</u> .
Meeting frequency	As required

Role

- To ensure the effective and efficient governance of the City.
- To enable leadership of the City including advocacy and facilitation on behalf of the community.

Scope

- Oversee the work of all committees and subcommittees.
- Exercise all non-delegable and non-delegated functions and powers of the Council.
- The powers Council is legally prohibited from delegating include:
 - Power to make a rate.
 - Power to make a bylaw.
 - Power to borrow money, or purchase or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the long-term plan.
 - Power to adopt a long-term plan, annual plan, or annual report.
 - Power to appoint a chief executive.
 - Power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Local Government Act 2002 in association with the long-term plan or developed for the purpose of the local governance statement.
 - All final decisions required to be made by resolution of the territorial authority/Council pursuant to relevant legislation (for example: the approval of the City Plan or City Plan changes as per section 34A Resource Management Act 1991).
- Council has chosen not to delegate the following:
 - Power to compulsorily acquire land under the Public Works Act 1981.
- Make those decisions which are required by legislation to be made by resolution of the local authority.

- Authorise all expenditure not delegated to officers, Committees or other subordinate decision-making bodies of Council.
- Make appointments of members to the council-controlled organisation Boards of Directors/Trustees and representatives of Council to external organisations.
- Undertake all statutory duties in regard to Council-controlled organisations, including reviewing statements of intent and receiving reporting, with the exception of the Local Government Funding Agency where such roles are delegated to the Accountability, Performance and Finance Committee. This also includes Priority One reporting.
- Consider all matters related to Local Water Done Well.
- Consider any matters referred from any of the Standing or Special Committees, Joint Committees, Chief Executive or General Managers.

Procedural matters

- Delegation of Council powers to Council's committees and other subordinate decision-making bodies.
- Adoption of Standing Orders.
- Receipt of Joint Committee minutes.
- Approval of Special Orders.
- Employment of Chief Executive.
- Other Delegations of Council's powers, duties and responsibilities.

Regulatory matters

Administration, monitoring and enforcement of all regulatory matters that have not otherwise been delegated or that are referred to Council for determination (by a committee, subordinate decision-making body, Chief Executive or relevant General Manager).

Order of Business

1	Opening karakia	7
2	Apologies	7
3	Public forum.....	7
4	Acceptance of late items	7
5	Confidential business to be transferred into the open.....	7
6	Change to the order of business	7
7	Confirmation of minutes.....	8
7.1	Minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 August 2024	8
7.2	Minutes of the Council meeting held on 16 September 2024.....	30
8	Declaration of conflicts of interest	56
9	Deputations, presentations, petitions	56
	Nil	
10	Recommendations from other committees.....	57
10.1	Appointment of Deputy Chair of Nga Poutiriao o Mauao	57
11	Business.....	58
11.1	Chief Executive's Summary Report	58
11.2	Reforecasting 2024-25 Capital Programme Budget	60
11.3	Implications of National Land Transport Programme 2024–27 on Transport Programme	80
11.4	TravelSafe funding	93
11.5	Remuneration fees for external representatives on Council Committees.....	104
11.6	Delegations Manual Review	144
11.7	Adoption of 2023/24 Annual Report.....	180
11.8	Council-Controlled Organisations' Annual Reports 2023/24	184
12	Discussion of late items	198
13	Public excluded session	199
13.1	Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 August 2024	199
13.2	Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held on 16 September 2024.....	199
13.3	483 Cameron Road - Sports Courts Refurbishment Project Funding Update	200
14	Closing karakia	200

- 1 OPENING KARAKIA**
- 2 APOLOGIES**
- 3 PUBLIC FORUM**
- 4 ACCEPTANCE OF LATE ITEMS**
- 5 CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS TO BE TRANSFERRED INTO THE OPEN**
- 6 CHANGE TO THE ORDER OF BUSINESS**

7 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

7.1 Minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 August 2024

File Number: A16876885

Author: Anahera Dinsdale, Acting Team Leader: Governance Services

Authoriser: Anahera Dinsdale, Acting Team Leader: Governance Services

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 August 2024 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 August 2024



MINUTES

**Ordinary Council meeting
Monday, 26 August 2024**

Order of Business

1	Opening karakia	3
2	Apologies	3
3	Public forum	4
3.1	Robert Coe, Dr Alana Ratna. Jodie Bruning - Fluoridation of Tauranga's city water supply	4
3.2	Jan Gynge – My Stance on “No Democracy No Rates”	5
3.3	Peter Bourke and Amy Bourke – Hauraki Express Limited on Ferry Proposal (via Zoom Link)	5
4	Acceptance of late items	6
5	Confidential business to be transferred into the open	6
6	Change to the order of business	6
7	Confirmation of minutes	6
	Nil	
8	Declaration of conflicts of interest	6
9	Deputations, presentations, petitions	6
	Nil	
10	Recommendations from other committees	6
	Nil	
11	Business	6
11.1	Fluoridation of Tauranga City's Water Supply.....	6
11.2	Boat Ramp Parking Fees	8
11.3	Update on Local Water Done Well	10
11.4	Fifteenth Avenue to Welcome Bay Single Stage Business Case	11
11.5	Activation of Cameron Road Bus Lanes	12
12	Public excluded session	13
13.1	Litigation Report	13
13.2	Western Bay of Plenty Sub-region City Deal	14
Confidential Attachment 1	11.6 - Ferry Proposal	14
Confidential Attachment 2	11.6 - Ferry Proposal	14
Confidential Attachment 3	11.6 - Ferry Proposal	14
Confidential Attachment 4	11.6 - Ferry Proposal	14
11.	Business (continued)	15
11.6	Ferry Proposal.....	15
11.7	Transport Resolutions Report No.52	16
11.8	Elected Members Pecuniary Interests Register and Appointment of Registrar	17
13	Discussion of late items	17
14	Closing karakia	17

UNCONFIRMED

**MINUTES OF TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL CHAMBERS,
REGIONAL HOUSE, 1 ELIZABETH STREET, TAURANGA
ON MONDAY, 26 AUGUST 2024 AT 9.30AM**

PRESENT: Mayor Mahé Drysdale (Chairperson), Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular (Deputy Chairperson), Cr Hautapu Baker, Cr Glen Crowther, Cr Rick Curach, Cr Steve Morris, Cr Marten Rozeboom, Cr Kevin Schuler, Cr Rod Taylor

IN ATTENDANCE: Marty Grenfell (Chief Executive), Paul Davidson (Chief Financial Officer), Barbara Dempsey (General Manager: Community Services), Nic Johansson (General Manager: Infrastructure), Christine Jones (General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance), Alastair McNeill (General Manager: Corporate Services), Sarah Omundsen (General Manager: Regulatory and Compliance), Gareth Wallis (General Manager: City Development & Partnerships), Peter Bahrs (Manager: Water Services), Ross Hudson (Manager: Strategic Planning and Partnerships, Spaces and Places), Mike Seabourne (Head of Transport), Jason Spencer (Transport Programme Manager: Major Projects), Chris Farnsworth (Senior Project Manager: Major Projects), Shawn Geard (City Centre Infrastructure Lead), Reece Wilkinson (Parking Strategy Manager), Coral Hair (Manager: Democracy & Governance Services), Anahera Dinsdale (Acting Team Leader: Governance Services), Caroline Irvine (Governance Advisor), Aimee Aranas (Governance Advisor)

EXTERNAL: Robert Coe, Dr Alana Ratna, Jodie Bruning, Jan Gynge, Peter Bourke (via Zoom) and Amy Bourke (via Zoom)

1 OPENING KARAKIA

Cr Hautapu Baker opened the meeting with a mihi followed by a karakia.

2 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION CO18/24/1

Moved: Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

Seconded: Cr Steve Morris

That the apology for absence received from Cr Sydney be accepted. He has a leave of absence until December 2024.

CARRIED

3 PUBLIC FORUM

3.1 Robert Coe, Dr Alana Ratna. Jodie Bruning - Fluoridation of Tauranga's city water supply

Attached items include a tabled document on harms of fluoride and J Bruning's PowerPoint presentation.

Key points

- Mr Coe addressed the meeting noting that there was no intention by the Director of Health to take any Council to court that did not fluoridate their water supply.
- Concerned at the statements in the report on reclaiming funding, noting that as the Council had yet to receive any funding there was nothing to repay.
- In relation to the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, Councillors were Officers of Council with the obligation for duty of care and to eliminate risks to health and safety so far as practical or minimise the risk.
- Mr Coe noted the risks with the highly caustic chemicals in fluoride, the damage it could cause if spilt or taken orally and the gas it emits when coming into contact with other elements and surfaces.
- Provided evidence of fluoride harm in Washington where an overdose had resulted in the death of a 65 year old on dialysis and 7 others became violently ill. Other instances were also noted.
- Wellington had to dump a whole reservoir of water due to malfunctioning dosing equipment resulting in the fluoride levels being too high for human consumption.
- Dr Alana Ratna addressed the meeting noting that fluoride was a neuro toxin that was equivalent or worse in danger than lead.
- Requested Council to act now and not knowingly harm another generation of children.
- An eight year study by the US Toxicology Department had just been published comparing the intelligence of children throughout the world in fluoridated and non-fluoridated areas with a conclusion that children in fluoridated areas consistently had an average decrease of IQ of 7 points. The dosage of 0.7 to 1 mg within New Zealand would likely reduce the IQ in some children.
- A Ministry of Health report showed no modern reliable evidence that fluoridation reduced dental decay and no evidence that it had any beneficial effect on teeth at all. There was evidence that drinking too much fluoridated water could harm teeth and cause other harmful medical conditions.
- Fluoridating water was not common practice with most countries not doing so, and there was evidence that those residents did not have declining tooth decay.
- A safer approach was good dental hygiene and good dietary habits.
- It was not OK to follow government orders to poison children and asked that Tauranga be the leading Council to stop it as other councils were waiting for a leader.
- Ms Bruning provided a presentation which was tabled and attached to the minutes.
- Noted the review carried out by the OPMSA (Office of the Prime Minister Chief Science Advisor) and the manner this was conducted, especially in relation to no risk assessment for fluoride dosage in water.
- The public had been written out of any capacity to critique the Ministry of Health's advice as they considered it was not within the subject matter of the Bill.
- Peer reviewers were oral/dental health experts rather than toxicology experts.
- Under 8 year olds were most at risk due to the amount of fluoride retained within their bones.
- Summarised the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to public health risks and public safety and the ability to make a bylaw for this purpose.
- The EPA had never carried out a risk assessment for fluoride HFA emissions to water from Wellington, Auckland or Dunedin.

- Request Council to set up a process to further review the options.

Discussion points raised

- There was no update on a Judicial Conference which was to have been held on 9 August 2024. It was noted later in the meeting that this did not take place.
- Mayor Drysdale thanked the group for their presentation.

Attachments

- 1 Presentation 2024-08-26 Fluoride PPT TCC PSGR Policy and legislation with respect to Fluoridation
- 2 Tabled Document Public Forum Item 3.1 Fluoridation of Tauranga City's Water Supply

3.2 Jan Gynge – My Stance on “No Democracy No Rates”**Key points**

- Ms Gynge spoke to the Council about her stance on No Democracy, No Rates, making a stand in 2022 with the appointment of the Commissioners and refused to pay her rates.
- Democracy was the cornerstone of the Local Government Act and the stand was about democracy under the Act.
- Highlighted what she considered were breaches of the Act noting her democracy was being denied.
- Questioned the legitimacy of the Long-Term Plan 2024-34, the consultation process and the adopting of it prior to the Council being elected.
- She formally requested that Council write off her rate arrears, penalties, fees and costs and stop the legal action against her.
- The submitter noted that now that the Council had been elected she would commence paying her rates and offered to pay the equivalent of the unpaid sum to a local charity.

Discussion points raised

- In response to how to get over the issue of setting a precedent for others not to pay their rates, Ms Gynge considered that her rights had been taken away from her and continually denied and the right thing to do was to pay her rates to charity. She noted that there was no precedent set in the Court system about the Act being breached and the continuing right of Council to collect rates without democracy.
- Ms Gynge noted there was no guarantee that a court would accept the claim but advised that she would go to court if she had to, to stand up for democracy and for the Council to abide by the Act as they were required to do.
- Mayor Drysdale thanked Ms Gynge for addressing Council and noted that rates were the fundamental basis of Council to pay for all amenities and services that the Council provided and there was a need to enforce that they be paid.

3.3 Peter Bourke and Amy Bourke – Hauraki Express Limited on Ferry Proposal (via Zoom Link)**Key points**

- Ms Bourke addressed the Council and expressed support for the Hauraki Express Ferry Proposal with a trial using a fleet of small, fast ferries that did not require any additional infrastructure to commence operating.
- Provided reasons for the introduction of the ferry service noting the harbour should be looked at as an opportunity as a transport means and not an obstacle.
- While in the past some ferry services had not proved financially viable, the numbers for what they propose do to by providing a link between the city and Mount, links to cycleways and a service for all manner of travellers was feasible.

- There were also additional opportunities to connect Omokoroa, Otūmoetai, Maungatapu and other areas that were accessible along the harbours edge.
- In relation to the private contribution and the contribution sought from Council, Mr Bourke noted that they proposed to build two purpose-built ferries and commit them to the route. An initial two-year trial was proposed to get the community to respond to it. The fares collected were not expected to cover the cost, but they were confident that it would succeed, expand and become a feature of Tauranga and the harbour.
- Only 1.8% of commuters use public transport compared to 4.2% nationally, active travel was also less and up to 90% were single occupant vehicles with a national average of 67%. Tauranga had ambitious goals to reduce carbon emissions by 2050 and if Council wanted to change transport behaviour, it must give travellers a reason not to get in the car and the use of the blue highway was one way to do this.
- Tauranga was behind in their shift to zero emissions and should not rely on hard asphalt as the medium for transport when the ferry was here and ready to go to assist and they asked that the Council embrace it.
- Mayor Drysdale thanked Mr and Ms Bourke for addressing the Council.

4 ACCEPTANCE OF LATE ITEMS

The Chairperson noted a Supplementary Agenda in Public Excluded was circulated on Wednesday 21 August 2024 on the “Western Bay of Plenty Sub-region City Deals”.

5 CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS TO BE TRANSFERRED INTO THE OPEN

Nil

6 CHANGE TO THE ORDER OF BUSINESS

Nil

7 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

Nil

8 DECLARATION OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Deputy Mayor Scoular noted a governance role she had considered with the Environmental Protection Agency but did not consider that there was an interest at this stage to declare.

Mayor Drysdale declared a conflict of interest in a Public Excluded item 13.1 and would address that interest in the Public Excluded session.

9 DEPUTATIONS, PRESENTATIONS, PETITIONS

Nil

10 RECOMMENDATIONS FROM OTHER COMMITTEES

Nil

11 BUSINESS

11.1 Fluoridation of Tauranga City's Water Supply

Staff Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure
Peter Bahrs, Manager: Water Services

Key points.

- Option One was recommended to continue existing work to fluoridate the city's water supply in compliance with legal direction given to Council.
- The existing directions to fluoridate remained valid in the interim, while the legal challenge by groups opposing fluoridation is ongoing, unless, or until, revoked by the Director-General of Health.

In response to questions

- There had been no fluoride added to Tauranga's water supply to date.
- Paragraph 47 of the report addressed the unlikelihood of being granted an extension by the Director-General of Health and if fluoride was not added, Council would be operating outside the law.
- Staff would need to commission testing in late September 2024 to ensure that each of the individual plants were operating correctly and were ready for continuous fluoridation on 1 November 2024.
- In response to a query as to whether any of the comments received in the public forum had changed the stance on fluoridation it was noted that the report was based on the Ministry of Health directive.
- It was noted that access to un-fluoridated water would come with a cost to users and staff were currently working on the estimated cost.
- The Chief Executive advised that he was confident that the health and safety of staff involved with the fluoridation of the water supply was being met.

Discussion Points Raised

- The Council had not heard from other voices in favour of fluoridation.
- Mindful that there was a risk that substantial costs may be incurred by not complying with the law, in terms of fines and repaying the capital costs, and these costs would fall on the ratepayers.

At 11.17am the meeting adjourned.

At 11.44am the meeting reconvened.

- A foreshadowed motion was provided that requested a further extension to defer fluoridation of Tauranga's water supply be sought from the Director-General of Health and that assurance also be sought on whether Council would be fined if fluoride was not added to the water.
- It was considered it would be more appropriate to wait until the results of the Judicial Review Court Process currently been undertaken were received prior to a decision being made.

A MOTION WAS PROPOSED

Moved by Cr Curach

Seconded by Cr Baker

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Fluoridation of Tauranga City's Water Supply".
- (b) Notes that fluoride will begin to be added to Tauranga's water supply by mid-September, with full fluoridation of the water supply by the end of October, to allow for compliance with the direction from the Director-General of Health and the conditions of the funding agreement with the Ministry of Health.
- (c) Authorises staff to complete further investigation of options to provide a non-fluoridated water supply for those who choose it.
- (d) Notes that staff will return to Council with a report in December 2024 outlining options for a non-fluoridated water supply for those who choose it. This report will provide information on costs, risks and feasibility.

DECLARED LOST

RESOLUTION CO18/24/2

Moved: Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

Seconded: Mayor Mahé Drysdale

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Fluoridation of Tauranga City's Water Supply".
- (b) Requests of the Director-General of Health:
 - (i) A further extension to defer fluoridation of Tauranga's water supply until such time as the judicial review court process on this matter is completed.
 - (ii) Assurance that Tauranga City Council will not be subject to financial penalty should it not proceed to fluoridate the water until such time as the judicial review court process is completed and the consequences understood.
- (c) Does not proceed with fluoridation of the water supply until the completion of the judicial review court process, regardless of whether the extension in (b)(i) is granted.
- (d) If the Director-General of Health does not provide assurance re financial penalty requested in (b)(ii) above, that the matter be reported back to Council for further decision.
- (e) If following the Judicial review process councils are required to fluoridate then Tauranga's water supply will be fluoridated.
- (f) Authorises staff to complete further investigation of options to provide a non-fluoridated water supply for those who choose it.
- (g) Notes that staff will return to Council with a report in December 2024 outlining options for a non-fluoridated water supply for those who choose it. This report will provide information on costs and who pays those costs, risks and feasibility.

CARRIED

11.2 Boat Ramp Parking Fees

Staff Barbara Dempsey, General Manager: Community Services
Ross Hudson, Manager: Strategic Planning and Partnerships, Spaces and Places
Reece Wilkinson, Parking Strategy Manager

Boat ramp costs 2014-24 attached.

Key points

- Parking fees for boat trailers were introduced at Marine Park, Whareroa and Waikorire (Pilot Bay) as a proxy for boat ramp use as a means to recover costs associated with boat ramps.
- It was noted that over 1,400 boat ramp users had already paid user fees since the implementation of the fees on 1 July 2024 and feedback from those users was included in the report as amendments to the regime.

In response to questions

- It was requested that additional information on boat ramp costs from 2014-15, provided to Members be tabled for information.
- The added cost to rates for ramp maintenance if no fee was charged was estimated to be \$3.50 per rate payer per year.
- In response to a query as to whether the dredging of the harbour was exacerbated by the Port it was noted that Council had not had a discussion with the Bay of Plenty Regional Council on this matter. The dredging was to allow use of the Pilot Bay boat ramp therefore was a cost to that activity and not a direct cost to the physical component of the ramp.
- The petitioner Mr Harrington was advised of the meeting and he was present at the meeting.
- The passes could be purchased through the PayMyPark App and after some initial problems this was working well.
- Exemptions for customary fishing rights could be implemented through the Ministry of Primary Industries processes. While there was an exemption for community services card holder, this had not been considered for gold card holders, but this could be reviewed.
- Feedback received from users indicated that annual passes should be offered to all users not just local residents. Options could include a discount rate for residents of Tauranga.
- Trailor parking along the street and on berms at Pilot Bay was being monitored until the end of October. Consideration of providing a bigger parking area for these vehicles was included in the Long-Term Plan.

Discussion points raised

- Boat ramp parking fees for trailers at these locations at this stage was considered fair and reasonable and on a par with other locations like Taupo and the Coromandel.
- Going forward would like to see a thorough review of all user fees and charges as part of the annual plan.
- Understand that the introduction of these fees had given rise to a feeling of unfairness by boat ramp users relating to the lack of consultation undertaken with the boating community and the level of the fees.
- Other councils had a much lower level of fees than Tauranga City Council and would like to see a reduction in these fees.
- Removing these fees would set a precedent.
- Boat ramp users were individuals, not generally part of clubs, and expected services to be provided by the Council. A more inclusive consultation process was required to be undertaken before introducing this type of fee.

A MOTION WAS PROPOSED:

Moved: Cr Rick Curach

Seconded: Cr Hautapu Baker

That the Council:

- (a) Leaves the report to sit on the table until it reconsiders the matters in the context of a user-fee review that takes into account the disparity that exists between recreational activities for adult users and, in the meantime, turn off the parking machines at boat ramps and not accept Annual Pass purchases.

A Division was called:

In Favour: Crs Glen Crowther and Rick Curach

Against: Mayor Mahé Drysdale, Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular, Crs Hautapu Baker, Steve Morris, Marten Rozeboom, Kevin Schuler and Rod Taylor

DECLARED LOST 2/7

RESOLUTION CO18/24/3

Moved: Cr Steve Morris

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Boat Ramp Parking Fees".
- (b) Acknowledges the petition against the fees that was received by the previous Council on 10 June 2024.
- (c) Removes all fees for trailer parking adjacent to the Marine Park, Whareroa and Waikorire (Pilot Bay) boat ramps; resolves to refund residents who have purchased annual passes; and remove the relevant sections from the User Fees & Charges schedule 2024/2025 and rescinds the relevant bylaw controls under the Traffic & Parking Bylaw 2023.

A division was called

In Favour: Crs Glen Crowther, Rick Curach, Steve Morris, Marten Rozeboom and Kevin Schuler

Against: Mayor Mahé Drysdale, Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular, Crs Hautapu Baker and Rod Taylor

CARRIED 5/4

Attachments

- 1 Tabled Boat Ramp Costs 2014-24 - item 11.2 - 2024-08-26

11.3 Update on Local Water Done Well

Staff Christine Jones, General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance
Stephen Burton, Transformation Lead: Water Services

Key points

- An update report on the Council's work programme based on the decisions that the government had made since the Commissioners preferred decision to work towards setting up

a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO).

In response to questions

- Staff were still holding conversations with the Western Bay of Plenty District Council and staff at both councils were keen to leave the options open to join at the start or at a later date or time. No political decision had been made by the Western Bay District Council at this stage.
- Staff were continuing to work on the principles of Te Manawa to Wai working with hapū and iwi partners.
- Speculation on what the government would implement was hard, with staff approaching it as a water first way. The wording of the legislation was still to be decided.
- The business case would be designed to be flexible to allow other councils to join or not, and the five service delivery models as set out by the Department of Internal Affairs would be used as a basis to assess options.
- The modelling being done at present was to understand the debt and equity mixes as a lot of funding had already been invested in the three waters activity.

RESOLUTION CO18/24/4

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Update on Local Water Done Well".
- (b) Notes that legislation to implement Local Water Done Well is still in development.
- (c) Notes that Council will follow the Indicative Business Case approach, guided by the Treasury Better Business Case model, to explore future service delivery options under the Local Water Done Well framework.

CARRIED

11.4 Fifteenth Avenue to Welcome Bay Single Stage Business Case

Staff Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure
Chris Farnsworth, Senior Project Manager: Major Projects
Mike Seabourne, Director: Transport
Jason Spencer, Transport Programme Manager: Major Projects

Presentation attached.

Key points

- The single stage business case had been completed to send to New Zealand Transport Agency Board seeking approval for co-funding of Stage 1 only.
- Long list of options for solutions had been considered and consulted on to alleviate the history of congestion, poor levels of service, access and safety issues and to utilise the corridor more efficiently.
- Provided a presentation giving an overview of the project, the development of the business case, the key features, the risks and the processes undertaken to come up with the preferred option.

In response to questions

- The cost to provide four lanes on the Hairini bridge would be excessive and would cost \$200m. Turret Road and the Hairini bridge were proposed to be three-lanes. In the future there would be an opportunity to build a new bridge with four-laning, using the existing bridge for multimodal purposes or provide a clip on. NZTA would probably not contribute the 51% subsidy to increase the causeway to four lanes.
- The level of service capacity with the improvements was likely to run out in 20 years and

beyond if the city continued to grow and people continued to use their cars to get to work.

- T2 lanes had been tested and from an operational perspective would likely receive Council endorsement earlier to provide time to understand the infrastructure required to enforce T2 and once decisions were obtained it would be part of the construction phase and done as quickly as possible. It was a significant piece of the scope that still needed to be confirmed as viable.
- The design process for T2 was being worked on and once it was 75% complete would be brought back to Council for consideration and then again at 100% with a final opportunity for decision prior to it going to contract.
- Surveys of the current state and use of the road were used to model the design going forward, including understanding how the use of the lane for its purpose was enforced. Overall reliability on the corridor would increase and travel time decrease.
- The team were working on providing options to alleviate traffic disruption during the project, including not scheduling other works along the alternate routes to ensure traffic flow, a continual communication plan and to incentivise the management of traffic in a better way.

Discussion points raised

- Reiterate the importance of this project in improving the bottleneck in this location.
- Four-laning option would slow this project due to the difficulty from a consenting perspective and it was better to get on and put the business case for a three-laning option.
- Acknowledgement was made of Mark Wassung who presented to Council regarding the tidal flow proposal a number of years ago.
- Emphasise the need to communicate and work with businesses on 15th Avenue to minimise disruption.
- Suggestion was made to utilise the expertise of Dr Ian McLean, Ornithologist, regarding the tern colony located at the Turret Road bridge.

RESOLUTION CO18/24/5

Moved: Mayor Mahé Drysdale

Seconded: Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Fifteenth Avenue to Welcome Bay Single Stage Business Case". Endorses the Single Stage Business Case submission to NZTA Board for approval.
- (b) Notes that the co-funding request is for Stage 1 only.
- (c) Notes that endorsement of the Single Stage Business Case does not commit TCC/NZTA to implementation or funding. A further decision-making gate will occur to outline affordability and request.
- (d) Notes that the Stage 1 project costs are within current 2024-2034 Long Term Plan.
- (e) Notes that the Single Stage Business Case needs to be submitted to NZTA no later than 26th August 2024 to ensure a NZTA Board decision by October 2024. Any submission after this date will push the NZTA Board decision to later 2024/early 2025.

CARRIED

Attachments

- 1 Presentation - Item 11.4 - 15th Ave to Welcome Bay SS Business Case

11.5 Activation of Cameron Road Bus Lanes

Staff Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure
Shawn Geard, City Centre Infrastructure Lead

In response to questions

- It was estimated that a general vehicle would travel one minute quicker than a bus along the corridor.
- The bus lane would assist with traffic flow especially when pulling out from the stops. There were no statistics on how much bus travel time would be saved with the proposal.
- While there was communication with the businesses prior to construction, there had been no further engagement. This was planned to occur once a decision had been made.
- The restriction on the southbound bus lane from 4-6pm was to allow the carparks to be used by clients to the businesses along Cameron Road for as much of the weekday as possible. Staff would monitor the effectiveness of these times and report back.
- The public feedback was that the line marking and signage was confusing.
- The roadway was the spine through the Te Papa peninsula where housing intensification was planned. At some point need to signal that the adjacent use of the Cameron Road corridor needed to shift with the times to incorporate that intensification.
- Northbound and southbound peak time bus lanes could be implemented separately.

Discussion points raised

- Concern was expressed that consultation had not been undertaken with business owners prior to a decision being requested.
- Introducing the southbound peak time bus lane in the afternoon could be included as an option.
- Saving a minute was not considered significant enough to activate the bus lanes.
- Further information and data needed to be obtained before a decision was made on activating the bus lanes and potentially these could be activated once Cameron Road Stage 2 was completed.
- Intensification along Cameron Road would take years and at this stage there was not a problem to be solved.
- Option B provided for the current bus delay constraints at intersections in a way that allowed for parking where these delays were less pronounced.

A MOTION WAS PROPOSED:

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Steve Morris

That the Council:

- (a) Approves Option B – to provide bus queue jumps at traffic signals which allows buses through queued traffic near intersections and which can be changed to bus lanes in the future.

A division was called:

In Favour: Crs Hautapu Baker and Steve Morris

Against: Mayor Mahé Drysdale, Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular, Crs Glen Crowther, Rick Curach, Marten Rozeboom, Kevin Schuler and Rod Taylor

DECLARED LOST 2/7

RESOLUTION CO18/24/6

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Rick Curach

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Activation of Cameron Road Bus Lanes.
- (b) Leaves the report to lie on the table in order to gather further data on all options and hold consultation with businesses and bus users.
- (c) That a further report be provided to Council in February 2025.

CARRIED

12 PUBLIC EXCLUDED SESSION

Resolution to exclude the public

RESOLUTION CO18/24/7

Moved: Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

Seconded: Cr Kevin Schuler

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
13.1 - Litigation Report	<p>s7(2)(a) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(g) - The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege</p> <p>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p>	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.2 - Western Bay of Plenty Sub-region City Deal	s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
Confidential Attachment 1 - 11.6 - Ferry Proposal	<p>s7(2)(c)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest</p> <p>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p>	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
Confidential Attachment 2 - 11.6 - Ferry Proposal	<p>s7(2)(c)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest</p> <p>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p>	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

Confidential Attachment 3 - 11.6 - Ferry Proposal	s7(2)(c)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
Confidential Attachment 4 - 11.6 - Ferry Proposal	s7(2)(c)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

CARRIED**Resolution to Continue the Meeting****RESOLUTION CO18/24/8**

Moved: Cr Rick Curach

Seconded: Cr Rod Taylor

That the Council:

- (a) Continues the meeting past the eight hour deadline in order to complete all of the items of business.

CARRIED**11. BUSINESS** *(continued)***11.6 Ferry Proposal**

Staff Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure
Mike Seabourne, Head of Transport

Key points

- The request had come from Hauraki Express to operate a ferry service, with both councils requested to underwrite the proposal.
- The Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) had deferred a decision on their underwriting until the Tauranga City Council (TCC) confirmed their support.

In response to questions

- If TCC did not contribute the BOPRC would be requested to pay the total amount sought.
- The notion of a joint partnership and trial was proposed at a Joint Public Transport Committee where it was acknowledged that while a passenger bus service was the most cost effective, there was value in operating a tourist market as well as responding to a public transport need.
- Fares of \$6 would be charged and go towards revenue to offset the subsidy costs to each

Council. The ferries needed to be 60% full to recover the cost to Council. The trial period was to be able to ascertain the demand and how much people were prepared to pay to use the service.

- It was difficult to forecast the demand as this was a new type of service and the BOPRC was not able to get subsidy from NZTA for this as a public transport service.
- In the context of the wider construction on the network with its resultant disruption, the trial of a ferry service became more attractive.
- The operational detail had not yet been fully discussed and would be carried out once the councils had made a decision on whether to subsidise the operation.

Discussion points raised

- Concerned that there were more priorities for funding of public transport at the moment and the time for a ferry service would be in the future when Te Manawataki o Te Papa was in place.
- Thank the Burke's for putting forward a practical and realistic ferry service proposal.
- Tauranga was a harbour city, and the blue highway was an opportunity to change the mode of transport within the city. Alternative public transport modes were required to manage the congestion and demand.
- The proposal from a private operator, with their expertise and resources, took away some of the costs and risks of a trial. The operators would be incentivised to make it work and this was the best opportunity presented to the council.

RESOLUTION CO18/24/9

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Ferry Proposal".
- (b) Confirms its support for Resolution CO11/24/8:
 - (i) Underwrites up to 50% of the funding required to trial ferry operations up to a maximum amount of \$1.4M payable over the first two years of the trial (i.e. \$700K per annum) of rate funded expenditure.
 - (ii) Notes:
 - (1) This underwrite is conditional on the other 50% being funded by Bay of Plenty Regional Council.
 - (2) For the 2025 financial year Council staff will seek to identify savings throughout the year to fund this amount if required. If the underwrite is required and savings cannot be achieved this will be funded by an increase in debt for that year.
 - (3) For the second year of the trial in 2026, the underwrite will be included in the 2026 Annual Plan and/or rate setting process.
- (c) The attachments can be transferred into open following completion of the trial.
 - (a) **Attachment 1** can be transferred into the open at the end of the ferry trial.
 - (b) **Attachment 2** can be transferred into the open at the end of the ferry trial.
 - (c) **Attachment 3** can be transferred into the open at the end of the ferry trial.
 - (d) **Attachment 4** can be transferred into the open at the end of the ferry trial.

A division was called:

In Favour: Mayor Mahé Drysdale, Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular, Crs Hautapu Baker, Steve Morris, Kevin Schuler and Rod Taylor

Against: Crs Glen Crowther, Rick Curach and Marten Rozeboom

CARRIED 6/3

11.7 Transport Resolutions Report No.52

Staff Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure
Shawn Geard, City Centre Infrastructure Lead
Reece Wilkinson, Parking Strategy Manager

In response to questions

- The traffic and parking control guidelines would be provided to Elected Members.
- While the bylaw would become effective from the date of the decision, drivers would be educated for a period before tickets would be issued.
- The restrictions were generally safety driven.

RESOLUTION CO18/24/10

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Transport Resolutions Report No.52".
- (b) Resolves to adopt the proposed traffic and parking controls, as per Attachment A of this report, relating to minor changes for general safety, operational or amenity purposes, to become effective on or after 27 August 2024 subject to appropriate signs and road markings being installed.

CARRIED

11.8 Elected Members Pecuniary Interests Register and Appointment of Registrar

Staff Coral Hair, Manager: Democracy & Governance Services

RESOLUTION CO18/24/11

Moved: Cr Rick Curach

Seconded: Cr Steve Morris

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Elected Members Pecuniary Interests Register and Appointment of Registrar".
- (b) Delegates to the Chief Executive the decision to appoint the Registrar to compile and maintain the Tauranga City Council's Elected Members Pecuniary Interests Register.
- (c) Notes that updated provisions relating to the Pecuniary Interests Register will be included in the draft Code of Conduct for Elected Members which will be considered at a later Council meeting.

CARRIED

13 DISCUSSION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

14 CLOSING KARAKIA

Cr Baker closed the meeting with a karakia.

The meeting closed at 5:54pm.

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed as a true and correct record at the Ordinary Council meeting held on 29 October 2024.

.....
Mayor Mahé Drysdale
CHAIRPERSON

UNCONFIRMED

7.2 Minutes of the Council meeting held on 16 September 2024

File Number: A16876917

Author: Anahera Dinsdale, Acting Team Leader: Governance Services

Authoriser: Anahera Dinsdale, Acting Team Leader: Governance Services

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Minutes of the Council meeting held on 16 September 2024 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Minutes of the Council meeting held on 16 September 2024**



MINUTES

**Ordinary Council meeting
Monday, 16 September 2024**

Order of Business

1	Opening karakia	4
2	Apologies	4
2.1	Apologies	4
3	Public forum	5
3.1	John Robson	5
4	Acceptance of late items	5
5	Confidential business to be transferred into the open	5
6	Change to the order of business	5
7	Confirmation of minutes	6
7.1	Minutes of the Council meeting held on 15 August 2024	6
7.2	Minutes of the Council meeting held on 19 August 2024	6
8	Declaration of conflicts of interest	6
9	Deputations, presentations, petitions	6
	Nil	
10	Recommendations from other committees	6
	Nil	
11	Business	6
11.1	Final Statement of Intent 2024/25 to 2026/27 for Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services	6
11.2	Private Plan Change 35 Tauriko Business Estate Stage 4 - Adoption and Notification of Decisions	7
11.3	Plan Change 34 Belk Road Rural Residential - Approval of Independent Commissioner's Recommendations	8
11.4	Temporary alcohol-free areas for the summer period 2024/25	9
11.5	Rating Policy and Rating Valuations	10
11.6	User fees and charges - Long-term Plan background	12
11.7	National Land Transport Programme 2024–27 Release Update	13
11.8	Update on Long-term Plan High Level Financials	14
11.9	Long-term Plan Amendment Process	16
11.10	Leave of absence	17
11.11	Background Information - 90 Devonport Road	19
12	Discussion of late items	20
13	Public excluded session	21
13.1	Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held on 19 August 2024	21
13.2	Appointment of Hearings Panel for Proposed Plan Change 39 (120 Upper Ohauti Road)	21
13.3	Procurement of Cleansing & Drainage Works Outside the TCC Maintenance Contract	21

Confidential Attachment 1	11.5 - Rating Policy and Rating Valuations	21
Confidential Attachment 2	11.12 - Background Information - 90 Devonport Road	21
Confidential Attachment 5	11.12 - Background Information - 90 Devonport Road	22
14	Closing karakia	22

UNCONFIRMED

**MINUTES OF TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL
ORDINARY COUNCIL MEETING
HELD AT THE BAY OF PLENTY REGIONAL COUNCIL CHAMBERS,
REGIONAL HOUSE, 1 ELIZABETH STREET, TAURANGA
ON MONDAY, 16 SEPTEMBER 2024 AT 9.30AM**

PRESENT: Mayor Mahé Drysdale, Cr Hautapu Baker, Cr Glen Crowther, Cr Rick Curach, Cr Steve Morris, Cr Marten Rozeboom, Cr Kevin Schuler, Cr Rod Taylor

APOLOGIES AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE: Cr Mikaere Sydney, Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

IN ATTENDANCE: Marty Grenfell (Chief Executive), Paul Davidson (Chief Financial Officer), Barbara Dempsey (General Manager: Community Services), Nic Johansson (General Manager: Infrastructure), Christine Jones (General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance), Alastair McNeill (General Manager: Corporate Services), Sarah Omundsen (General Manager: Regulatory and Compliance), Andrew Mead (Manager: City Planning and Growth), Caroline Lim (CCO Specialist), Sam Fellows (Manager: City Partnerships), Phillip Martelli (Principal Planner: Structure Planning), Jim Taylor (Manager: Rating Policy & Revenue), Craig Dunlop (Principal Investment Advisor), Mike Seabourne (Head of Transport), Raj Naidu (Senior Investment Advisor: Transport), Rebekah Warwick (Senior Investment Advisory Transport), Kathryn Sharplin (Manager: Finance), Tracey Hughes (Financial Insights & Reporting Manager), Coral Hair (Manager: Democracy & Governance Services), Aimee Aranas (Governance Advisor), Janie Storey (Governance Advisor)

EXTERNAL: None

1 OPENING KARAKIA

Cr Hautapu Baker opened the meeting with a karakia.

2 APOLOGIES

2.1 Apologies

RESOLUTION CO19/24/1

Moved: Cr Rick Curach
Seconded: Cr Rod Taylor

That the apologies of Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular and Cr Mikaere Sydney (who had been granted leave of absence) be received.

CARRIED

3 PUBLIC FORUM

3.1 John Robson

Key Points:

Mr Robson:

- Congratulated elected members on the election results, noting that together they had the makings of a good Council with an impressive skill set, but were short on knowledge so advised Members to keep asking questions.
- Welcomed the equal pay for all Councillors, noting that committees in part were not a good outcome as the Councillor role was full time.
- Requested that the Chairperson call the vote as it was held as it was not clear how votes were cast when viewing meetings on live stream.
- Requested that the public forum time revert back to 10 minutes per submitter.
- Considered that Tauranga had the worse governance over the past three years and considered that people had been let down on many things on a number of issues in that time.
- Noted that Councillors were in charge of the Chief Executive and it was important that the community determined where that line was.
- Suggested the need to put the right questions to the finance and rating teams so that Councillors would be better informed and ratepayers better off.
- Considered that the rating figures in the city were worse than all of the other metro councils.
- Noted that he had two requests for the future which included addressing three waters and the rate burden for those less well off as this was an obligation under the LGA.

In response to questions

- In answer to a query as to where there were opportunities for savings, Mr Robson noted that everything had a cost and benefit so what comes before elected members must be taken into consideration. Those on fixed and low income made up the largest sectors of the community.
- In relation to Te Manawataki o Te Papa, the submitter considered that there was no consideration for an obvious third option of changing the scale of the proposal. Staff should provide all options and this should have been put in front of Council.
- Examine the numbers for the proposed ferry as they were crazy and did not add up.
- All items should have an analysis in the LTP with rate and debt figures.
- Discuss opex costs for Te Manawataki o Te Papa as it was much bigger than the capex costs.

Mayor Drysdale thanked Mr Robson for attending the public forum.

4 ACCEPTANCE OF LATE ITEMS

The Chief Executive noted that Te Manawataki o Te Papa Theoretical Termination Cost Advice had been circulated to Councillors and was available to the public.

5 CONFIDENTIAL BUSINESS TO BE TRANSFERRED INTO THE OPEN

Nil

6 CHANGE TO THE ORDER OF BUSINESS

Nil

7 CONFIRMATION OF MINUTES

7.1 Minutes of the Council meeting held on 15 August 2024

RESOLUTION CO19/24/2

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Minutes of the Council meeting held on 15 August 2024 be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

7.2 Minutes of the Council meeting held on 19 August 2024

RESOLUTION CO19/24/3

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Minutes of the Council meeting held on 19 August 2024 be confirmed as a true and correct record, subject to the following correction/s:

- (a) Resolution 17/24/5 – Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular voted in favour of the motion and did not abstain.

CARRIED

8 DECLARATION OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

Nil

9 DEPUTATIONS, PRESENTATIONS, PETITIONS

Nil

10 RECOMMENDATIONS FROM OTHER COMMITTEES

Nil

11 BUSINESS

11.1 Final Statement of Intent 2024/25 to 2026/27 for Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services

Staff Caroline Lim, CCO Specialist
Sam Fellows, Manager City Partnerships

Key Points

- No feedback had been given to the Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services (BOPLASS) from Council on their Statement of Intent.

In response to questions

- The percentage of funding was based on the size of each council with Tauranga City Council (TCC), the Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Rotorua Lakes District Council paying a proportionate amount more than others. Further details on the proportion of council's payment would be provided to councillors.
- The net savings associated and delivered, the net benefit for each council's costs and how they were calculated would be provided in the next BOPLASS annual report
- The most interface was for IT projects and procurement. There were a number of staff that dealt with BOPLASS working on different activities. There were also times when staff worked with Waikato Local Authority Shared Services.
- The Chief Executive of BOPLASS was full time and one person was part time. The Council finance team assisted the organisation when required.
- In response to a query as to whether the organisation offered value for money, it was noted that there were savings provided on a number of projects over the 12 years they had been in operation.

Discussion points raised

- It was requested that further details be provided in the annual report on the savings to Council and the number of shared opportunities.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/4

Moved: Cr Hautapu Baker

Seconded: Cr Glen Crowther

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Final Statement of Intent 2024/25 to 2026/27 for Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services".
- (b) Receives Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited's Final Statement of Intent 2024/25 to 2026/27 (Attachment 1).

CARRIED

11.2 Private Plan Change 35 Tauriko Business Estate Stage 4 - Adoption and Notification of Decisions

Staff Christine Jones, General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance
Phillip Martelli, Principal Planner: Structure Planning
Andrew Mead, Manager: City Planning & Growth

In response to questions

- In relation to whether the widening of the road gave an exemption to a property owner, it was noted that there would be no constraints on land as that section had been separated from the block of land. The land in question was not in the initial stage of the development, which allowed five years to move through all of the other processes and access options to provide a road corridor for the Upper Belk area.
- Feedback from hapū and iwi included the creation of a buffer zone along the Omanawa River to allow planting and stop stock grazing to the water.
- Staff were as confident as they could be that the project would not cause any undue problems on the transport network. There were triggers to carry out modelling with plan changes so as to not compromise future works. There were also staging rules in areas of up to 43Ha with enabling works and more transport options with State Highway 36 to avoid creating more congested areas around The Tauranga Crossing. There would be some constrained areas until larger transport options were delivered over the next three years being aligned to the developed land.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/5

Moved: Cr Kevin Schuler

Seconded: Cr Rod Taylor

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Private Plan Change 35 Tauriko Business Estate Stage 4 - Adoption and Notification of Decisions".
- (b) Pursuant to clause 10 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act 1991 accepts and adopts as its decision the recommendations of the Independent Hearing Commissioner on Private Plan Change 35 Tauriko Business Estate Stage 4 included as Attachment 1 - Recommended Changes to Private Plan Change 35, and Attachment 2 - Recommendations on Decisions.
- (c) Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to notify the decisions in accordance with clause 10 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act.
- (d) Delegates authority to the Chief Executive to approve any minor and technical changes to the plan content in the recommendations of the Independent Hearing Commissioner Report (Attachment 1).

CARRIED

11.3 Plan Change 34 Belk Road Rural Residential - Approval of Independent Commissioner's Recommendations

Staff Christine Jones, General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance
Phillip Martelli, Principal Planner: Structure Planning

In response to questions

- In relation to a query as to what implications there were with further subdivisions in the area with the large industrial estate next door, it was noted that reverse sensitivity was picked up in Plan Change 35 to ensure measures such as noise control on boundaries between zones were put in place.
- The land was owned by private land owners and there were no financial considerations to Western Bay of Plenty District Council for the transfer of the land area. The land becomes part of the TCC rating base who would then pick up the plan change and servicing costs.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/6

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Plan Change 34 Belk Road Rural Residential - Approval of Independent Commissioner's Recommendations".
- (b) Pursuant to clause 10 of Schedule 1 to the Resource Management Act 1991 accepts and adopts as its decision the recommendations of the Independent Hearing Commissioner on Plan Change 34 – Belk Road Rural Residential as attached (Attachment A).
- (c) Delegates authority to the General Manager Strategy, Growth & Governance to be able to notify the decisions in accordance with clause 10 of Schedule 1 of the Resource Management Act.
- (d) Delegates authority to the General Manager Strategy, Growth & Governance to approve any minor and technical changes to the Plan Change Content in the Recommendations of the Independent Hearing Commissioner Report (Attachment A).

CARRIED

11.4 Temporary alcohol-free areas for the summer period 2024/25

Staff Sarah Omundsen, General Manager: Regulatory and Compliance

RESOLUTION CO19/24/7

Moved: Cr Steve Morris

Seconded: Cr Kevin Schuler

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Temporary alcohol-free areas for the summer period 2024/25".
- (b) Agrees that the proposed temporary alcohol-free areas are appropriate and proportionate in the light of the evidence; and justified as a reasonable limitation on people's rights and freedoms.
- (c) Resolves under clause 8 of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 to implement a temporary alcohol-free area between the hours of 9pm and 7am for all beaches, reserves and public places on the seaward side of Marine Parade (eastwards from its intersection with Grove Avenue), Oceanbeach Road and Maranui Street including, Surf Road, Yale Street and Sunbrae Grove from 21 October 2024 to 6 April 2025.
- (d) Resolves under clause 8 of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 to implement temporary alcohol-free areas to support events across Tauranga as follows:

Fergusson Park	Fergusson Park including Tilby Drive from the intersection of Tainui Street and Waratah Street (all inclusive) from 10am, 31 December 2024 to 6am, 1 January 2025.
Gordon Spratt Reserve	Gordon Spratt Reserve and Alice Lane (all inclusive) and Parton Road (between Tara Road and Papamoa Beach Road) from 10am, 31 December 2024 to 6am, 1 January 2025.
Tauranga Racecourse Reserve	Tauranga Racecourse Reserve from 10am, 31 December 2024 to 6am, 1 January 2025.
Soper Reserve	Soper Reserve and Newton Street (all inclusive) as follows from 6am to midnight on the following dates. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 1 November 2024 • 23 November 2024 • 1 March 2025

- (e) Resolves under clause 8 of the Alcohol Control Bylaw 2018 to implement a temporary alcohol-free area 10am, 31 December 2024 to midnight, 4 January 2025 as follows:

Girven Road	From Gloucester Road to State Highway 2
State Highway 2	From Girven Road to Sandhurst Drive
Te Maunga Lane	All inclusive
Truman Lane	All inclusive
Mangatawa Link Road	All inclusive
State Highway 29A	From Truman Lane to the intersection with State highway 2 (including the roundabouts)
Gloucester Road	From Eversham Road to Girven Road
Eversham Road	All inclusive
Tudor Place	All inclusive
Palliser Place	All inclusive
Harrow Place	All inclusive
Exeter Street	All inclusive

Lambeth Terrace	All inclusive
Dover Place	All inclusive
Weymouth Place	All inclusive
Eversham Road Reserve	All inclusive
Kingsley Place	All inclusive
Penrhyn Place	All inclusive
Ernie Way	All inclusive
Hadleigh Reserve	All inclusive

- (f) Clarifies that during the period from 26 December 2024 to 6am on 6 January 2025, a temporary alcohol-free area is in place, 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for:
- (i) All beaches, reserves and public places on the seaward side of Marine Parade (eastwards from its intersection of Grove Avenue to its intersection of Tweed Street)
 - (ii) Omanu Surf Club and car park area
 - (iii) Waiariki Street.

CARRIED

11.5 Rating Policy and Rating Valuations

Staff Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer
Jim Taylor, Manager: Rating Policy & Revenue

In response to questions

- Categories were aligned with land use zones. Valuers visit sites as part of a three-yearly revaluation process and use the web with a best fit use for industrial rating units.
- A rating team member would carry out inspections of the property for rating purposes if there was a query on the premises.
- None of the other metro councils had an industrial seapartion between commercial and industrial zones.
- Storage sheds covered a wide range of activities with no differentiation by type or ownership.
- The primary driver for the rate was to target transport rather than storage. Two reports had been undertaken to define light verses heavy transport, one of which was included in the transport plan.
- The introduction of a new industrial rating catgory was based on the evidence around roading costs i.e the impact of heavier vehicles on the roading network required additional maintenance costs, and the wellbeing impacts including congestion and safety. Consideration was given to fairness and equity of council's policies when setting the industrial rate.
- The rating was more aligned to the district plan category, therefore if a café was establISHED in an industrial area it would become a commercial use and rated as such.
- The definition of storage could be amended to relate to the size of the unit, with commercial for smaller and industrial for larger units.
- Generally valuers used the highest and best use of the storage units as a guide to valuation. Council does not have the resources to inspect each of the units and relied on the valuers assessment. If there was a disupute with the rates, staff would consider the objection and make a decision. Information could be provided on different definitions and land use codes used by valuers for each catgory if required.
- It would be difficult to maintain an up to date record on the use of each rating unit and would require additional resourcing for staff to visit each property.
- The commercial property differential was kept at 2.1m less than industrial differential of 2.6, due to the cost of living crisis being experienced within the retail sector.

- The industrial percentage as a proportion of the general rates was set at 20% to capture those heavier vehicles coming from outside of the city, especially to the port.
- Defining commercial storage to a suggested size of 125m², with industrial being any size greater than that could be implemented without the need for onsite inspections. Development of the definition of an appropriate square meterage would need to ensure that it was made clear whether it included the land size and/or the unit size.
- This was the first rating year the new industrial rate and no understanding had been gained of any light commercial or industrial businesses such as plumbers and electricians moving out of the estate because of the rating impact, apart from self storage as it became too expensive.
- Council had a rates postponement policy where rates for a new zone could be deferred until any change in the use of the land occurred.
- The option of a separate transport rate was not discussed, it was more related to a commercial differential. Looking at an area and considering the best rating opportunity for the Council to utilise.
- The percentage of rating differentials would reduce and move around to keep level with growth to create certainty on the proportion of rates staying within each sector and sharing the load of the general rate.
- The option to leave the definition as it currently was would impact between 8-20 ratepayers who would be required to pay the rates assessed resulting in an undercollection of approximately \$20,000 this financial year.
- The portion of transport costs covered by the IFF levy was \$177M for a total of \$800M of projects in the LTP.
- Standardising industrial and commercial definitions for the next rating year was an option.

Discussion points raised

- It was agreed to keep the industrial rating definition in place for private storage or leisure purposes.
- A new resolution was proposed to better define industrial businesses, how the industrial rate operated and how the differential worked in practice.
- Understand why other metro councils do not differentiate between commercial and industrial uses given the practical difficulty of doing so.
- Agreed to better define both the commercial and industrial differential rate classification to understand what rate would be charged on each property.
- Continued further work on the share of rates to be paid by each of the categories, including options for transportation targeted rates.

At 11.13am the meeting adjourned.

At 11.35am the meeting reconvened.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/8

Moved: Cr Marten Rozeboom

Seconded: Cr Rick Curach

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Rating Policy and Rating Valuations".
- (b) Confirms that Industrial rating units in Industrial zoned land used primarily for private storage or leisure purposes aligns with the land use code in the District Valuation Roll and is correctly defined in the Industrial Rating Category.
- (c) Retains Attachment 1 in confidential as it contains personal information from ratepayers regarding the private use of industrial rating units.
- (d) Requests that staff provide existing reports on the comparisons of Light and Heavy vehicles, used to define the impact of different transport requirements have on the Commercial Rate and Industrial Rate.
- (e) For the purposes of the 2025/26 Annual Plan request staff:
 - (i) to better define both the Commercial rate and Industrial rate differential classification including the definitions of "Self-Storage facility", "Industrial warehousing" and "bulk storage"
 - (ii) to provide the 5 November 2024 Accountability, Performance & Finance Committee meeting with options on the definition of each rate category.
 - (iii) to continue further work on the appropriate share of rates to be paid by each category including options for transportation targeted rates.

CARRIED

11.6 User fees and charges - Long-term Plan background

Staff Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer
Barbara Dempsey, General Manager: Community Services

In response to questions

- All user fees, including the Art Gallery and Library activities, were considered with fairness and equity.
- A lot of feedback had been received through the LTP and a proposal to charge per square metre had led to a reduction for community service groups as there was concern at the affordability for them.
- There would be further opportunity to review fees and charges when considering the Revenue and Financing Policy which dictated the way activities were funded.
- Activities such as the library, which provided a number of services free, was consistent with other councils.
- There was an intention to charge entrance to the museum and to generate revenue.

Discussion points raised

- It was agreed to take the time to set the right user fees and charges, or as close as possible to doing it right, to ensure healthy and happy communities.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/9

Moved: Mayor Mahé Drysdale

Seconded: Cr Glen Crowther

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "User fees and charges - Long-term Plan background".

CARRIED

UNCONFIRMED

11.7 National Land Transport Programme 2024–27 Release Update

Staff Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure
Craig Dunlop, Principal Investment Advisor
Mike Seabourne, Head of Transport
Raj Naidu, Senior Investment Advisor: Transport
Rebekah Warwick, Senior Investment Advisory: Transport
Andrew Mead, Manager: City Planning and Growth

Key Points

- A report outlining the options on the impact of the changes would be provided to Members.

In response to questions

- Waka Kotahi funding to address footpath and cycle lane repairs had reduced, so an options report with a series of transport funding outcomes and noting possible trade-offs would be provided in October.
- TCC priorities did not align with the Government Policy Statement (GPS) priorities which focused on core business and outcomes.
- There were not many options for new funding, therefore adjustments were needed to the programmes to take advantage of the miscellaneous government funding that had been made available for projects nationally. Staff were working with Waka Kotahi preparing programmes to access funding and get some of the list of projects completed.
- Waka Kotahi funding included an element of timing so programmes such as Connect Mt Maunganui were not in the time frame, so have been deprioritised in the list. While strategically this project fitted within the GPS, it was too far off for Waka Kotahi to signal an investment at this stage.
- Council needed to submit a remediation plan by 27 September 2024 for the Cameron Road Stage 2 works, outlining how it was addressing the business case which had not approved by Waka Kotahi. Review work and a revised business case would include reference to the amount of housing intensification within the corridor. The project was on hold to resubmit the business case and if it was not approved Council would need to make a decision on how to proceed and renegotiate the outcomes that would be delivered with funding parties. The funding would not remain if there was a significant difference to the purpose and intent.
- Council had secured land 10 years ago from the Tauriko business estate to link the road into SH36 as route options were limited due to the escarpments in the area. The land was currently zoned rural and the predictions for the area were based on 15,000 homes being built. The previous Council had provided a clear direction to future proof and acquire land across the city before being developed so the provision of roading and amenities was not as expensive to acquire.
- A long term flow through would occur as the timing for each programme approached as there were opportunities for changes every three years at which point Council would be ready with a business case narrowing down the road alignment.
- Council would be provided with a cycleways option programme to consider priorities across the city.
- Staff were looking at a process for re-investigation of projects and would start costing some again from scratch to reflect on prices, understanding the design brief, procurement, labour and to ensure plant was used efficiently across all projects and with TCC's neighbours. Staff were continually working to keep costs to a minimum.

Discussion points raised

- TCC needed to position itself as one of the five major cities in the country and to make public transport attractive for users, with good interchanges. Many were advocating for park and ride amenities.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/10

Moved: Cr Glen Crowther

Seconded: Cr Rod Taylor

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "National Land Transport Programme 2024–27 Release Update".

CARRIED

11.8 Update on Long-term Plan High Level Financials

Staff Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer
Kathryn Sharplin, Manager: Finance
Tracey Hughes, Financial Insights & Reporting Manager

Key Points

- The report sets out an update of the Long Term Plan (LTP) financials. Changes had been made since the adoption of the LTP in April 2024 following the decision not to use IFF levy for Te Manawataki o Te Papa and the decision of the government to change capital subsidies (including the NZTA funding programme changes).
- The rating agencies have signalled a strong look at councils and last week both Hamilton and Wellington city councils had a downgrade in their credit rating. Standard and Poors would be reviewing TCC's credit rating in October 2024.
- The graph in paragraph 21 of the report showing the debt to revenue changes was presented. This graph included changes made to the LTP and showed the increase in debt of \$155.5M back on balance sheet as a result of the decision not to use the IFF levy and a loss of \$230M from government capital subsidies.
- \$33M for 15th Avenue/Turrett Road had been revised down to \$27M.
- There were no changes to revenue assumptions although there would be changes to operational expenditure with changes to the capital programmes and a reduction in interest charges.
- Delivery of capital projects sat at approximately 80%. Capital projects would be managed to deliver \$40M less than forecasts to ensure that the debt limits were not exceeded.
- Key financial table in attachment 2 was explained.
- In relation to credit ratings, if Council Controlled Organisations (CCO's) were created for waters the CCO's would have the capacity for higher borrowing limits than other core aspects of council, subject to commercial charging for water costs over time.

In response to questions

- In response to a query regarding the credit rating of A+ and whether there was further potential for a downgrade which may affect LGFA funding, it was noted that Standard and Poors reviewed a number of factors when determining the credit rating, including the debt to revenue ratio, liquidity and deficit after capital. TCC's debt was at a level close to the limit with all factors considered at 270-280% of debt to revenue ratio that Standard and Poors may consider a downgrade. An A rating would be the lowest rating accepted by Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA), but the AGM would clarify whether this was an A or A- rating.
- If councils exceeded LGFA borrowing limits or fell outside the borrowing covenants, they would have to pay back borrowings and refinance elsewhere.
- The waters funding was based on it becoming a Council guaranteed CCO. LGFA already lent to CCO's with higher debt to revenue ratios. However the scale of the waters CCO would be new and need to be considered. The parent councils were not a CCO and how large that debt could be was limited.
- Voting at the LGFA AGM was by the shareholding councils, with information on the AGM being included in the Accountability, Performance & Finance Committee agenda for 8 October 2024.

- The operating deficit this year was \$85M taking into account that some depreciation had not been funded, the revaluations, use of debt to fund opex lines previously categorised as capital expenditure but changed due to accounting practice, such as software as a service, and Tauriko West infrastructure funding agreements, which was not a Council asset but had a long term benefit.
- Staff would work through the LTP and annual plan processes and provide information on the implications of any changes to capital programme to keep within the borrowing limits, and look at bespoke covenants and affordability if debt levels were higher than they currently were.
- The forecasting for the current year was that if capital projects were spent there would be a breach of borrowing limits. However history indicated that it would not reach that level and staff would closely manage it to ensure borrowing stayed below the limit, which may result in changes to some of the projects.
- Overspend on project costs verses what was in the budget was a cost level adjustment approval process with complete visibility of any project increases. One project was moving faster than anticipated, which had resulted in bringing a significant amount forward and had an effect on the spending for this year.
- In response to a query as to the changes since the approval of the LTP it was noted that this related to the carry forwards taken through. The process this year needed to be deliberate and to have a monthly capital review on when to release budget as a stage-gating process. This would come back through the annual plan process.
- It was noted that not all projects were commenced for the year and a summary would be provided noting which ones were being held.
- A report on accounting and funding of operational expenditure and revenue and its implications for the balanced budget would be going to the Accountability, Performance and Finance Committee on 8 October 2024 which would explain these in more detail.
- The TCC water entity would go close to or above limits because of the growth and new infrastructure that was needed for it. The revenue for waters within the LTP had been kept at 10% but this did not have any operational cost increases. The balance was to help pay down debt and catch up on depreciation reserves.
- Necessary or essential infrastructure with the Local Water Done Well had an element of trade off and how to balance providing for growth and keeping house prices down. For example Council was running to capacity on wastewater so expansion of Te Maunga was considered necessary infrastructure.
- Council needed to recognise how much growth could occur and noted that some growth areas may not be able to proceed at pace. Staff were constantly looking at the timing of the growth as all of the technical work and plan changes needed to be in place, as well as enabling RMA environment, and funding and financing aligned. Previous decisions made through the LTP was that where these factors were not likely to come together therefore some growth infrastructure was not needed at this stage and could be pushed out.
- The IAF funding of \$68M was split into two parts with \$56M for Cameron Road and \$12M related to two other projects in the Te Papa corridor, Cameron Road transport connections and Chadwick water main project. If Cameron Road Stage 2 did not proceed in its current form other aspects may look to proceed.
- In most LTPs capital grew for four years and then plummeted in last six years. While councils try to look at long term needs, the later years of an LTP were more difficult to quantify.

At 1.35pm the meeting adjourned.

At 2.05pm the meeting reconvened.

- The Chief Executive noted the changes within the LTP over the past three months and the use of LGFA borrowing instead of the IFF levy had an impact, as had the recent announcements by NZTA between the planned and approved transport programme.
- Staff would work with Council to reset the operational and capital programme for this year to understand the impacts, and how the decisions and prioritisation flowed into the annual plan.

Discussion points raised

- An alternative motion was proposed to cover the points raised above.
- The intention was that on 29 October 2024 Council would make decisions on a recast budget to provide the discipline needed for the balance of this financial year to achieve the outcomes wanted.
- The projects in the following financial year were part of the annual plan process and for those after that would be better dealt with in the next LTP.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/11

Moved: Cr Marten Rozeboom

Seconded: Cr Hautapu Baker

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Update on Long-term Plan High Level Financials".
- (b) Notes that the revised financials (incorporating the impact of recent Te Manawataki o Te Papa and transport funding decisions) show an increase in the debt to revenue ratio above 280% from 2025/26 based on delivery of the full capital programme in the Long-term Plan.
- (c) Requests staff to:
 - a. For the 2024/25 financial year
 - i Arrange a Council workshop early in October 2024 to discuss the current 2024/25 capital and operational budget and its priorities prior to updating projects for council decision and to model operational impacts.
 - ii Following the workshop present to Council on 29 October 2024 the reforecast capital and operational budgets and implications, together with options for Council decision.
 - b. For the 2025/26 year, through the Annual Plan process:
 - i Model changes from 2024/25 operational and capital budgets that flow through to the Annual Plan process for the 2025/26 years.
 - ii Present further options for 2025/26 operational, capital and revenue budgets.
 - c. For the later years of the Long-Term Plan:
 - i Model changes to operational and capital budgets that flow from the 2024/25 and subsequent Annual Plan, through to the later years of the LTP noting that these will be addressed at a later time including the impacts of any change to water delivery models.
- (d) Notes that the implications on projects and community outcomes will be presented as part of those options.

CARRIED

11.9 Long-term Plan Amendment Process

Staff Christine Jones, General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance
Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer

In response to questions

- The annual plan could be completed before the decision regarding the water delivery model, depending on the preferred model selected by Council, and this did not need to be completed until September 2025.
- A limited scope LTPA could be completed in a shorter time frame, being explicit with what was included and what was excluded. The consequences of this could be that the overall picture of all activities was not being seen.
- Council had the option to reduce the scale of investment in the next two years in the annual plan.
- There were gateways in the previous report and it was anticipated that a report would be brought to Council in February 2025 in relation to Memorial Park Aquatic Centre when there would be further developed concept designs and cost estimates understanding the technical nature of the various aspects of the project and a decision made at that point whether to proceed or not.
- This would also apply to Cameron Road Stage 2, which would be considered by the NZTA Board in March 2025. A decision would need to be made by Council whether to proceed or not.
- A full LTP including reviewing policies takes 18 months to prepare and adopt. Council would also need to be provided with sufficient information on all issues so that informed decisions could be made across the entire capital work and operations portfolio.
- As part of the annual plan process, the LTP projects could be provided.

Discussion points raised

- An additional resolution was added to investigate a dedicated Your Rates webpage when carrying out a property search online.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/12

Moved: Cr Marten Rozeboom

Seconded: Cr Rod Taylor

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Long-term Plan Amendment Process".
- (b) Notes that a Long-Term Plan Amendment may be required due to changes to the Water Delivery Models, depending on the preferred model selected by Council after having considered the business case.
- (c) Notes other changes to the 2025/26 financial year may be undertaken through the Annual Plan process.
- (d) Investigates a dedicated Your Rates webpage based on the currently available property search webpage and add features to include rates forecast on each year of the LTP projections including Bay of Plenty Regional Council rates and volumetric water rates based on the previous years' water consumption.

CARRIED

11.10 Leave of absence

Staff Christine Jones, General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance
Coral Hair, Manager: Democracy & Governance Services

In response to questions

- In answer to a query as to whether other councils had a policy for payments to absent elected members it was noted that none of the metro councils had developed a policy.
- The Remuneration Authority was looking at developing guidance to assist councils regarding leave of absence provisions for elected members. This situation was a very specific set of circumstances that had not occurred elsewhere before.

- Each council would generally make a case by case decision based on individual circumstances.

Discussion points raised

- Discussion ensued. Cr Baker advised that Iwi supported the decision that had been made previously to grant leave of absence and thought this had included paying remuneration.
- All wished Cr Sydney a full recovery.

Procedural Motion**A MOTION WAS PROPOSED:**

Moved: Cr Steve Morris
Seconded: Cr Glen Crowther

That the Council

- (a) Lets the matter lie on the table until a policy on leave of absence for elected members had been developed.

DECLARED LOST

RESOLUTION CO19/24/13

Moved: Cr Rick Curach
Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Leave of absence".

CARRIED

RESOLUTION CO19/24/14

Moved: Cr Rick Curach
Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council

- (b) Approves that Councillor Mikaere Sydney will not be remunerated during his leave of absence granted by the Council at the meeting of 15 August 2024.

CARRIED ON THE MAYOR'S CASTING VOTE

For: Crs Glen Crowther, Rick Curach. Steve Morris and Marten Rozeboom

Against: Mayor Mahé Drysdale, Crs Hautapu Baker, Kevin Schuler and Rod Taylor

The Mayor used his casting vote for the motion.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/15

Moved: Cr Rick Curach
Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the Council

- (c) Notes that a policy on leave of absence for elected members will be considered in February 2025 as part of the review of the Elected Members' Expenses and Resources Policy and Standing Orders.

CARRIED

11.11 Background Information - 90 Devonport Road

Staff Marty Grenfell, Chief Executive

Attachment 4 – 90 Devonport Road – Financial Information is attached to the minutes

Key Points

- Attachment 4 – Financial Information was released from confidential into the public arena. The other attachments would be released into the public arena as soon as possible. Any redactions would need to be discussed and agreed with partners before being released.
- The report presented a comprehensive overview of Council's decision-making processes for providing council office accommodation at 90 Devonport Road.

In response to questions

- In terms of paragraph 44 the interested party was a local management group looking for investment opportunities. They withdrew their proposal at the start of the process as they no longer needed to be involved and nominated Willis Bond to take over the work they had completed to date and this enabled Willis Bond to work with Council.
- There was some commercial sensitivity around the contract negotiations that had been considered and there would be discussions with partners to determine which aspects of the confidential attachments could be redacted to enable the documents to be released into the public arena.
- The increase in floor space was partially due to accommodate additional staff and at that point the thought that waters staff may be located outside the building. The ground floor had been secured to exercise control on what occurred there.
- The office space was based on around 60% work space ratio, with 700-750 staff on site at any one time. Currently this was 48% ratio and there were some staff that would still be working outside of the office including the Te Manawataki o Te Papa project office. The large scale heavy printers could not be accommodated on site and the two staff associated with that activity would be located offsite.
- The total operating costs were expected to be \$3.5M including the lease. There were additional lease costs next year as Council was required to tidy up the buildings and vacate the existing buildings that were currently being leased.
- In relation to the operation of a café it was noted that the building had been designed so that the ground floor would be activated and not be shut off to the public at the street front level. It had been designed by the owners to have a café or food and beverage facility. When considering the agreement to lease conditions the Council wanted to exercise a degree of influence of those operators.
- Expressions of interest had been called with local operators having an opportunity to put a bid in to operate the café. This did not work out. Two operators were approached and negotiations have begun. The offering in the building was different to what other café operators were offering so no other business was disadvantaged in this process.
- In response to a query regarding the difference in the two valuations for the property in 2019 as set out in paragraph 40, it was noted that it was an indication of the economy and market at the time, including a depressed town centre.
- The agreement was struck two years before settlement and before it became unconditional, this was renegotiated, as noted in attachment 5.
- The property market was slow at the time due partly to covid, however recently the capital values across the city had increased significantly.
- In response to a query as to why Council forewent \$2.25-\$3M in the sale price, when property was increasing in value and the fit out costs were increasing, it was noted that the cost escalation was related to the fit out costs and the cost of construction going up markedly. It was being questioned at the time whether the project was feasible for the developer in order to stack up financially and this was the subject of further negotiation. The features such as the internal staircase increased the costs and was a negotiation point as a necessary addition over

and above the build cost. The project would not have proceeded if Council had not gone back to the table in 2021. The Commission had considered there were seven factors to get the deal across the line. The decision had been made that the civic administration building was not going to be on the Willow Street site and significant cost had been put into the design costs.

- The council was now paying what would be considered to be a very good per square metre rate in today's market

Discussion points raised

- A number of attachments had been and would be released into the open and the public can decide for themselves whether it was a good deal on the property in order to get a good deal on the lease.
- The decision was made and needed to be accepted. It was recognised that for the standard of the building it was a good rate for office accommodation in today's market.

RESOLUTION CO19/24/16

Moved: Mayor Mahé Drysdale

Seconded: Cr Glen Crowther

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Background Information - 90 Devonport Road".
- (b) Directs staff to review previous public excluded Council reports and attachments regarding the sale and development 90 Devonport Road, and to transfer those reports and attachments into public, unless there is a valid reason not to under the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987.
- (c) Notes that redactions may be made, if required, and in compliance with the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987, to previous public excluded Council reports and attachments regarding the sale and development 90 Devonport Road, to facilitate the transfer of these documents into public.

ATTACHMENTS

- (d) Attachment 2 can be transferred into the open when the contents are no longer commercially sensitive and/or commercially sensitive information has been redacted.
- (e) Attachment 4 can be transferred into the open immediately.
- (f) Attachment 5 can be transferred into the open when the contents are no longer commercially sensitive and/or commercially sensitive information has been redacted

CARRIED

Attachments

- 1 Confidential Attachment 4 - 90 Devonport Road - Financial information - released into public arena at meeting on 16 September 2024

12 DISCUSSION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

13 PUBLIC EXCLUDED SESSION

Resolution to exclude the public

UNCONFIRMED

RESOLUTION CO19/24/17

Moved: Cr Rod Taylor

Seconded: Cr Marten Rozeboom

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
13.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held on 19 August 2024	s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.2 - Appointment of Hearings Panel for Proposed Plan Change 39 (120 Upper Ohauti Road)	s7(2)(a) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.3 - Procurement of Cleansing & Drainage Works Outside the TCC Maintenance Contract	s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
Confidential Attachment 1 - 11.5 - Rating Policy and Rating Valuations	s7(2)(a) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
Confidential Attachment 2 - 11.11 - Background Information - 90 Devonport Road	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

Confidential Attachment 5 - 11.11 - Background Information - 90 Devonport Road	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	s48(1)(a) the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
---	---	---

CARRIED

14 CLOSING KARAKIA

Cr Hautapu Baker closed the meeting with a karakia.

The meeting closed at 4.42pm.

The minutes of this meeting were confirmed as a true and correct record at the Ordinary Council meeting held on 29 October 2024.

.....
Mayor Mahé Drysdale
CHAIRPERSON

8 DECLARATION OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

9 DEPUTATIONS, PRESENTATIONS, PETITIONS

Nil

10 RECOMMENDATIONS FROM OTHER COMMITTEES

10.1 Appointment of Deputy Chair of Nga Poutiriao o Mauao

File Number: A16877175

Author: Anahera Dinsdale, Acting Team Leader: Governance Services

Authoriser: Coral Hair, Manager: Democracy and Governance Services

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. The purpose of this report is to bring a recommendation from Nga Poutiriao o Mauao to Council for consideration. At its meeting on 16 October 2024, Nga Poutiriao o Mauao passed the following resolution which includes a recommendation to Council.

COMMITTEE RESOLUTION NG3/24/1

Moved: Deputy Mayor Jen Scoular

Seconded: Cr Rick Curach

That the Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao:

- (a) Receives the report "Appointment of Deputy Chairperson of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao"
 - (b) Recommends that the Council will review the appointment of Deputy Chair of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao in early 2025 pending the return of Councillor Sydney (Te Awanui Ward)
 - (c) Recommends to Council that Councillor Baker be appointed as the Deputy Chair of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao
2. In accordance with the Committee recommendation (b) and (c) Council are now asked to accept the recommendation to appoint Councillor Baker as the Deputy Chair of Nga Poutiriao o Mauao and review this appointment in early 2025 pending the return of Councillor Sydney.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Appointment of Deputy Chair of Nga Poutiriao o Mauao".
 - (b) Accepts the recommendation of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao and approves reviewing the appointment of Deputy Chair of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao in early 2025 pending the return of Councillor Sydney (Te Awanui Ward).
 - (c) Accepts the recommendation of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao and appoints Councillor Baker as the Deputy Chair of Ngā Poutiriao ō Mauao.
-

ATTACHMENTS

Nil

11 BUSINESS

11.1 Chief Executive's Summary Report

File Number: A16878067
Author: Marty Grenfell, Chief Executive
Authoriser: Marty Grenfell, Chief Executive

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Chief Executive's Summary Report".
-

CHIEF EXECUTIVE'S SUMMARY OF COUNCIL AGENDA

1. The purpose of this report is to introduce the agenda for 29 October 2024 Council meeting and highlight the key agenda items, priorities or risks associated with the content of this agenda, for Elected Members.
2. One of the key reports on the agenda presents a reforecast capital programme for the current 2024/25 year to present a budget that remains within current debt to revenue borrowing limits, and seeks additional budget of \$6.5m for projects to be undertaken this year (2024/25). Budget reforecasting is required after significant external and Council decisions affecting the assumptions of the Long-term Plan, most significantly the decision not to continue with Infrastructure Funding and Financing (IFF) for Te Manawataki o Te Papa, and the latest funding implications resulting from the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP). **The report seeks approval of a revised capital expenditure programme for this year, including an additional \$6.5m** with future budgeting decisions, including \$88m of deferred projects, being brought back to Council as part of Annual Plan 2025/26 development.
3. The Budget reforecasting report links closely with the report regarding the implications on the NLTP 2024-27, which outlines how a drop in Council's funding expectations from NZTA from \$377.6m to \$234.87m will impact the transport programme delivery. **This report is for information only, with no decision sought.**
4. The impact of the NLTP significantly impacts on the funding for road safety promotions in particular, with a reduction in funding from NZTA down from approximately \$547,000 per annum to \$186,000. Council allocates \$667,000 per annum to the programme. This report considers an alternative road safety programme that meets the community safety needs while maximising opportunities to deliver value for money, within the new budget. **The report seeks approval for a reduced programme, with a reduction in Council investment from \$667,000 to \$602,000 per annum.**
5. There are a couple of administrative reports on the agenda, including;
 - (a) An update to Council staff delegations to take account of staff position changes and changes to legislation, bylaws and policies, following a comprehensive legal review. **This report seeks an amendment to existing staff delegations.**
 - (b) A report on the remuneration provided for external committees, including Tangata Whenua representatives and the independent chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee. **This report provides independent remuneration advice from Strategic Pay and seeks approval of remuneration amounts.**

6. The Council's Annual Report 2023/24 is included on the agenda for adoption, and the Audit Director will be present in the meeting to provide the Audit Opinion. This is a legislatively driven process, and the Annual Report must be adopted by 31 October 2024. **The report seeks Council's adoption of the Annual Report.**
7. Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) are required to deliver their Annual Report to the Council and a report on the agenda contains the Annual Reports from the Council's six CCOs. The CCOs will be present in the meeting to discuss their reports. **The report seeks Council to receive these Annual Reports.**
8. There is one confidential matter to be dealt with regarding 483 Cameron Road – Sports Courts Refurbishment Project which must remain confidential due to commercial sensitivity. The Council will move to 'public excluded' to consider that report.

ATTACHMENTS

Nil

11.2 Reforecasting 2024-25 Capital Programme Budget

File Number: A16841397

Author: Kathryn Sharplin, Manager: Finance
Susan Braid, Finance Lead Projects Assurance

Authoriser: Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. This report provides the reforecast capital programme and operational budgets for the current 2024/25 year to remain within current debt to revenue borrowing limits, after significant external and Council decisions have affected the assumptions of the 2024-34 Long-term Plan (LTP) and increases risk of breaching borrowing covenants.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Reforecasting 2024-25 Capital Programme Budget".
- (b) Agrees to the revised reforecast capital budget of \$503m and the deferral of \$88m of projects to be considered for prioritisation as part of the 2025/26 Annual Plan process.

Specific Budget Approval

- (c) Agree to the following requests for additional budget totalling \$6.5m on projects undertaken in 2024/25:
 - (i) increase of the budget for Johnson Reserve wastewater renewal by \$1.1m in 2024/25 and an additional \$0.4m in 2025/26, noting this additional expenditure would be offset by a reduction in the general wastewater reticulation renewals budget.
 - (ii) Increase of the budget for widening a section of the Otumoetai/Matua Cycle path of \$267k to complete the project.
 - (iii) Bring forward budget from 2030 of the LTP of \$200k to plan for future expansion at Baypark Arena.
 - (iv) Note the \$400k budget overspend on development of the carpark at Devonport Road should be offset by reduction in city centre greenspace budget.
 - (v) Bring forward of \$2.75m for City Centre Transport Hub from 2027.
 - (vi) Additional budget of \$475k for water fluoride implementation above that budgeted, offset by an increase in budgeted subsidy revenue.
 - (vii) Approve additional budget of \$1.25m in 2024/25 for reworking Cameron Road Stage 2 Business Case noting that this will be offset by a reduction in future years Cameron Road Budget.

Decisions included in separate reports.

- (d) Notes an additional \$1.5m provision is included in the reforecast budget for additional seismic works at Cameron Road Indoor Courts development which is the subject of a separate report to this meeting.
- (e) Notes the reforecast budget does not include additional digital project budget that is the subject of a separate report to the November Council meeting for consideration of options.

-
- (f) Notes that because of budget deferrals the value of capital expenditure in 2025/26 currently sits at \$765m. This level of capital expenditure would breach current borrowing limits taking debt to revenue ratio to 320% in 2026. The capital programme and target debt to revenue ratio will be considered as part of the annual planning process.

Operational Reforecasts

- (g) Interest costs in 2024/25 are reforecast down \$4.1m for the year because of lower interest rates, and revised debt levels driven by timing of the capital programme.
- (h) Agrees that further reforecasting of operational budgets for 2024/25 has identified options to meet the budgeted savings requirement of \$4.6m.
-

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. Council has reviewed the capital programme for 2024/25 with the intention of reforecasting budgets to remain within existing Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) limits. The revised capital budget is \$502m with \$88m of capital deferred outside the current year.
3. This level of capital will lead to a debt to revenue ratio of approximately 275% by 30 June 2025 which remains within the borrowing limit for the year of 285% but higher than for the LTP. The following year's debt to revenue limit reduces to 280%, subject to changes to allow bespoke covenants.
4. The reforecast budgets require some council approvals where budgets are above approved levels. The additional budgets to be approved in this report total \$6.5m.
5. At present the capital programme in 2025/26 is at \$765m and will need to be considered as part of the annual plan process to remain within borrowing limits and the rates increase levels of the LTP. Further decisions on the capital programme to support preparation of the draft 2025/26 budget are proposed to be made by Council over October 2024 to March 2025. To remain within existing covenants, reductions of \$250m to \$300m are required.
6. Interest costs have been reforecast \$4.1m lower than the LTP budget for 2024/25 because of revised debt levels driven by timing of capital programme delivery and earlier Official Cash Rate (OCR) reduction than budgeted, offset by higher costs with Infrastructure funding and Financing (IFF) assumptions for Te Manawataki o Te Papa coming back on balance sheet.
7. Other internal budget adjustments have been made to achieve the budgeted savings requirements of \$4.6m. Further work is being undertaken to find further savings to enable priority digital development to be considered above levels provided in the budget, which will be reported to Council in November 2024.
8. As part of the annual plan process, further reports will be provided to Council in November regarding financial envelopes for capital, debt, and rates in 2025/26 along with potential apportionment of the capital programme budgets across areas of Council business.

BACKGROUND

9. On 16 September Council received report 11.8 Update on Long-term Plan High Level Financials. This report noted that, because of two key changes to assumptions in the (LTP), the LGFA borrowing limit of 280% debt to revenue ratio applying to 2025/26 would be breached if the LTP capital programme was not reduced, commencing with reforecasting of 2024/25 capital budgets.
10. The two key changes from the LTP assumptions are:
 - (a) the Council decision not to undertake Infrastructure Funding and Financing (IFF) for Te Manawataki o Te Papa (TMoTP) meaning that \$151.5m more debt remains with Council.

- (b) the National Land Transport Programme decisions which significantly reduced NZTA subsidies for transport projects, removing \$166m of assumed subsidy revenue from the next three years and putting at risk a further \$68m of IAF funding.
- 11. Council requested a workshop to consider current year budgets and the capital programme for 2025/26, which was held on 8 October.
- 12. The reforecast capital expenditure budget for 2024/25 is based on remaining within existing LGFA borrowing covenants including the debt to revenue ratio limit of 280%. The borrowing limit in 2024/25 is 285% which was a higher level temporarily allowed on LGFA borrowing as part of the Covid19 response. The limit drops to 280% in 2025/26.
- 13. Council's decision not to utilise IFF was based on the Government announcement that LGFA covenant limits could be increased on a bespoke basis for growth councils. However, at this stage shareholders have not voted to approve this proposed change to foundation covenants and so a lift in borrowing covenants cannot be relied upon for 2024/25. Therefore, the reforecast budget has been set to ensure Council remains within current LGFA borrowing limits.

Reforecasting the Capital Budget

- 14. A workshop was held with Council on 8 October 2024 to discuss reforecasting of the 2024/25 capital budget. The target reforecast budget proposed at the workshop was \$486m, which required a reduction of \$102m from the revised LTP budget.
- 15. The reforecasting of budget has been based on assessment of likelihood and priority of delivering projects in 2024/25.
 - (a) Projects in train that have budget included to complete the current stage of work or commitments for 2024/25 have been included.
 - (b) Full renewals requirements have been included.
 - (c) A portion of the contingency budget (50% of the LTP provision for the year) has been moved to the following year leaving only 4% contingency budget for the year. It is noted that this increases risk of over-expenditure in the year, but recognises also that contingencies are more likely to be drawn on toward the end of projects.
 - (d) Projects that are the subject of separate workshops and council papers in November have limited budget provision in the current year as shown in Attachment 2. If further budget is decided in these reports, offsetting reduction in reforecast budgets would be required to remain within fiscal targets.
- 16. The proposed reforecast budget after the full review is now at \$502m, including \$8.0m of additional budgets for which approval is being sought from Council. Of the deferred budget \$9.7m relates to the growth funded portion of deferred projects. The full list of reforecast budgets is included as Attachment 1. For projects that are the subject of separate workshops and council reports in November, the currently reforecast budget is included as Attachment 2. Any additional budget agreed for these projects would require removal of budget from currently reforecast projects to remain within the 275% debt to revenue ratio limit.

Specific Capital Projects where Increased Budgets are sought as part of Reforecast Budget

- 17. There is additional budget as well as bring forward of later year budgets requested for projects discussed below. The reforecast budgets in Attachment 1 assume approval of these requests.

Johnson Reserve Wastewater Renewal

The current wastewater infrastructure at Johnson Reserve is undersized and does not meet TCC's current level of service requirements. Revised LTP budgets allowed \$3.1m across 2024/25 & 2025/26 to renew the wastewater pipeline. A further \$1.5m is now required across 2024/25 (\$1.1m) and 2025/26 (\$384k), due to an unanticipated consent condition to remove and dispose of the existing asbestos concrete pipeline. Usual practice is to leave abandoned pipelines in the ground, however there is an unacceptable risk of overflows and/or inflow and infiltration at this site due to it being in a watercourse. This additional expenditure can be offset by a reduction in the general wastewater reticulation renewals budget across both years.

Otumoetai/Matua Cycle path

Widening of the Otumoetai/Matua walkway section from Otumoetai Pa to Shaw Place Reserve was budgeted over the last two years to widen the path to address safety and accessibility concerns. The project includes NZTA funding of \$135k. There is a budget of \$216k in 2024/25 to complete this project. However, an additional \$267k is now required to complete this project in 2025, due to changes in construction methodology to address an asbestos wastewater pipe being located at a shallower depth than anticipated, a tree root structure being more significant than expected, and additional safety fencing required for the site during construction. The safety fencing has been needed to prevent members of the public continuing to enter the construction site.

To complete the full pathway as planned would address safety and accessibility concerns. Alternatively, lower cost gravel or narrower pathway options, would enable completion of the project at lower additional cost but with less favourable outcomes for the community.

To offset this over budget expenditure in the current year, budget has been removed from Kopurererua Valley Stream Realignment and Greerton Maarawaewae projects.

Baypark Arena Future Expansion

Design and construction of the Baypark Arena Expansion has been budgeted in the later years of the LTP (2030-2033). The bring forward of \$200k of budget into 2024/25 is proposed to plan for future expansion.

Overspend and Offset Carpark at Devonport Road

The Devonport Road site has been purchased as strategic property with the site developed as a carpark in the interim. The budget to demolish buildings and develop the carpark has been overspent by \$400k to meet unforeseen costs of asbestos found in the building on this site during demolition. This additional expenditure is proposed to be offset by a reduction in the city centre greenspace budget for this year.

City Centre Transport Hub

Following direction from Councillors at the Project Planning and Monitoring Committee on 17 September 2024, this report requests \$2.75m of budgeted project cost is brought forward to 2025 to proceed with the existing design for the Durham Street bus hub.

Water Fluoridation Implementation

In May 2024 TCC entered a funding agreement with the Ministry of Health for total funding of \$3.4m for fluoridation of our water supply. On signing, TCC has received \$2.74m of funding with additional available funding of \$686k to complete the work. This final amount will be available once the project is complete and operational. TCC estimates the cost to complete the work this year at \$805k, which would be fully funded within the total Ministry of Health funding. Therefore the 2024/25 budget is requested to be increased from the present \$330k to the required \$805k, an increase of \$475k. This additional budget is fully offset by an increase in forecast subsidy revenue of \$474k.

Cameron Road Stage 2 Business Case

Council resolved at its meeting of 19 August 2024 to “*continue to seek endorsement of a business case and ultimately secure funding for Cameron Road Stage 2, (as outlined in paragraph 16 of the ‘Briefing to Incoming Council – Update’ report).*” This work includes:

- Exploring the opportunity to progress with urban accessibility (including active modes) aspects of the project through retaining future proofed flexibility within the design and reconfiguration of the funding stack.
- Developing a revised CRS2 business case which more strongly aligns with GPS 2024
- Analysis of the individual components of the project to understand the Benefit/Cost ratio of each and ensuring that the business case funding request has components which individually and collectively exceed a 1 BCR.

To undertake this work \$1.25m of budget is requested noting that the capital work associated with the revised business case is expected to be less than the budget currently in the LTP for Cameron Road

Operational Reforecasts

18. Operational budgets have been reforecast to reflect the change in interest cost assumptions since the LTP which include:
 - (a) a lower opening debt position because of lower delivery of budgeted capital (\$100m),
 - (b) downward movement in interest rates expected for the remainder of the year, and
 - (c) the deferral of \$88m of capital from 2024/25.
19. As a result, total net interest is reforecast \$4.1m favourable to LTP budget.
20. As part of the LTP, a savings target of \$4.6m was set within the approved operating budget. This target has now been assigned as reforecast business budgets. At the whole of council level this shows only in a reduction of personnel expenses as some budgeted positions have been removed with this reduction offsetting an amount of budgeted reduction in other operating expenditure. However, this has been partially offset by a lower rates revenue forecast due to anticipated and realised reductions arising from rating category and revaluation adjustments.

	Annual Plan (\$m)	Proposed forecast adjustments (\$m)	2024/25 Revised (\$m)	
Rates	334	(1)	333	Anticipated losses relating to industrial and commercial categories (circa \$500k)
Interest and dividends	5	2	7	Increase in deposit balances
Subsidies and grants ¹	16	(0)	16	
Fees & Charges	70	0	70	
Total Operating Revenue	425	2	427	
Depreciation and Amortisation	105	2	107	Higher than anticipated 2024 revaluation
Personnel Expenses	118	(1)	117	
Interest and finance Expenses ²	45	(2)	43	Opening debt lower and earlier move to lower interest rates
Other Expenses ¹	222	(0)	221	\$5m assumed savings in Annual Plan now assigned to business areas. Includes locking in some YTD underspends and reduction in some consultancy and 'provisional' budgets
Total Operating Expenditure	489	(1)	488	
Operating surplus/(deficit)	(64)	3	(61)	
1. Not including Tauriko West				
2. Not including growth interest. Forecast includes impact of TMOIP IFF reversal.				
3. Pending feedback and confirmation from GMs				

21. More detailed work will be undertaken to inform the Annual Plan including balanced budget options, right sizing the organisation to reflect changes in the capital programme and efficiency opportunities.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

22. The financial and budgetary requirements of Council are set under the Local Government Act 2002.

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

23.

Option	Description	Implication
1a	Reforecast budget within borrowing limits as presented	<p>Debt to revenue ratio increases to 275%.</p> <p>Interest savings as projects deferred.</p> <p>Project managers and organisation have clarity of what will be delivered</p>
1b	Agree to the reforecast budget but not accept all additional budget requests for projects that are identified above	<p>Debt to revenue ratio below 275%</p> <p>Interest savings on projects deferred.</p> <p>Project managers and organisation have clarity of what will be delivered.</p> <p>There would be non-delivery or reduced outcomes on projects for which additional budget not approved.</p>
1c	Agree to the reforecast budget but Council could decide to include further specific projects identified as deferred in Attachment 1.	<p>Debt to revenue ratio slightly above 275%.</p> <p>The extent of additional budget would determine the level of risk of breach of covenants in the event of unforeseen costs.</p> <p>Interest savings on projects deferred though less than in 1a and 1b.</p> <p>Project managers and organisation have clarity of what will be delivered.</p> <p>There would be improved outcomes on projects for which additional budget approved.</p>
2	Retain budget as is without reforecast	<p>Debt to Revenue ratio would be above borrowing limits if all projects delivered as budgeted.</p> <p>Project managers and organisation would not have clarity of what would be delivered as there would be ongoing concern about budget levels compared to limits and ability for projects to continue past the current year.</p> <p>If Council exceeds LGFA covenant limits at year end it must refinance all its existing borrowing away from LGFA within a short timeframe and would not be eligible to borrow further from LGFA.</p> <p>Higher capital would result in higher interest and depreciation flowing through to rates increase pressure and likely credit rating downgrade from A+ to A.</p>

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

24. The reforecast budget achieves a debt to revenue ratio of 275%. This ratio is dependent of the level of revenue achieved for the year, and assumes the full budgeted programme is spent by year-end. The large value of projects deferred, but not yet removed, means that there is an opening capital programme of \$765m in 2025/26 to be considered as part of the annual planning process, noting that this level of capital would lead to a debt to revenue ratio of about 320% which is above current LGFA limits.
25. During the ten years, consideration of the level of capital programme is dependent on ongoing revenue assumptions and the agreed debt to revenue ratio if bespoke covenants are sought from LGFA in future. LGFA proposed bespoke covenants are intended to fund growth requirements.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

26. As Council's debt to revenue ratio moves closer to borrowing limits there is an increased risk of a breach of LGFA covenants if unforeseen events such as a natural disaster were to occur leading to additional expenditure requirements. If foundation policies of LGFA are changed at the Annual Meeting of LGFA, Council would have the option of applying for higher bespoke covenants enabling it to deliver a larger capital programme, based on meeting growth criteria and other criteria yet to be set by LGFA.

CONSULTATION / ENGAGEMENT

27. No consultation is proposed as part of reforecasting the 2024/25 budgets as all changes are assumed to be timing decisions. Consultation on capital project decisions related to the revised 2025/26 Annual Plan will be considered as part of the annual plan process.

SIGNIFICANCE

28. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals, and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal, or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
29. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:
 - (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region
 - (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the decision.
 - (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
30. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the decision is of low significance.

ENGAGEMENT

31. Taking into consideration the above assessment, that the decision is of low significance, officers are of the opinion that no further engagement is required prior to Council making a decision.

NEXT STEPS

32. Adjustment will be made to capital and operational budgets to be spent against and reported on for the remainder of the year. Deferred expenditure will form part of the list of projects to be reconsidered as part of the annual plan.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Attachment 1 - Reforecasting 2024/25 Capital Programme Budget - A16874029 [↓](#) 
2. Attachment 2 - Projects Subject to Separate Workshops and or Council Papers - A16875806 [↓](#) 

FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budgets									
	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
Waters		382,747,403	116,078,098	1,659,613	(8,786,861)	108,950,856	157,819,879	1,833,372,769	7,162,882,942
Cameron Road Stage 2		82,150	625,875	-	(154,725)	471,150	2,987,346	8,495,884	8,578,033
N.000009.14	Cameron Rd. Upgrade - Stormwater Stage 2	54,451	154,725	-	(154,725)	-	1,909,830	6,027,398	6,081,849
N.000009.28	Cameron Rd Stage 2 Wastewater Upgrade	27,699	471,150	-	-	471,150	1,077,516	2,468,486	2,496,185
CSC Stormwater Treatment Capital Works		1,639,185	1,024,485	-	-	1,024,485	372,295	2,510,367	4,149,553
N.000017.01	CSC SW Treatment Dev & Imp	1,639,185	1,024,485	-	-	1,024,485	372,295	2,510,367	4,149,553
Eastern Corridor - Papamoa East Wairakei		1,207,929	1,339,497	-	-	1,339,497	-	1,339,497	2,547,425
N.000029.02	Pump Stations Catchment 2 Papamoa East	818,957	335,744	-	-	335,744	-	335,744	1,154,701
N.000029.11	Wairakei Pond G Roading Associated	-	281,703	-	-	281,703	-	281,703	281,703
N.000029.17	PEI Phase 2 Water Supply	388,972	722,050	-	-	722,050	-	722,050	1,111,022
Eastern Corridor - Papamoa Growth Area		-	21,249	-	-	21,249	43,824	65,073	65,073
N.000027.04	Gloucester Street Extension	-	21,249	-	-	21,249	43,824	65,073	65,073
Eastern Corridor - Te Tumu		425,380	665,318	-	-	665,318	638,220	19,279,925	109,433,697
N.000023.01	Wairakei Stream - Overflow to Kaituna	425,380	665,318	-	-	665,318	638,220	19,279,925	109,433,697
Eastern Corridor - Trunk Wastewater		8,332,524	15,762,738	-	(583,857)	15,178,881	18,129,326	149,529,249	292,040,948
N.000028.02	Wairakei Rising Main PHASE 1	1,573,240	1,361,605	-	(583,857)	777,748	4,496,886	11,442,652	13,015,812
N.000028.04	Te Tumu Rising main	1,059,472	618,900	-	-	618,900	212,740	8,726,673	54,082,891
N.000028.05	Opal Drive to Te Maunga Rising Main	164,505	649,064	-	-	649,064	319,110	45,962,722	129,496,105
N.000028.06	Main Wairakei Pump Station Papamoa East	1,591,440	1,511,720	-	-	1,511,720	3,191,100	42,218,249	43,809,689
N.000028.07	Opal Drive Pump Station	3,876,673	11,455,945	-	-	11,455,945	9,895,268	34,688,628	38,565,301
N.000028.08	Papamoa Manifold Pipeline (Trunk main) replacements	67,194	165,504	-	-	165,504	14,223	6,490,326	13,071,070
Eastern Corridor - Wairakei		438,669	412,600	-	-	412,600	638,220	2,673,979	3,112,648
N.000024.12	Wairakei Reticulation Mains	438,669	412,600	-	-	412,600	638,220	2,673,979	3,112,648
Freshwater Management		1,014,212	450,777	-	-	450,777	-	450,777	1,464,989
N.000101.01	Freshwater Mngmnt Tool establishment	1,014,212	450,777	-	-	450,777	-	450,777	1,464,989
Funding Provision		-	8,094,530	-	-	-	252,630	252,630	-
N.000033.01	Papamoa Stormwater - Backlog (PAP SIF)	-	8,094,530	-	-	-	252,630	252,630	7,841,900
Infrastructure Minor Capital Works		-	2,205	82,795	-	-	82,795	-	85,000
N.000040.11	Engineering Drawing Management System	-	2,205	82,795	-	-	82,795	-	85,000
Infrastructure Resilience Capital Works		1,519,483	7,220,500	-	(1,134,650)	6,085,850	7,339,306	128,690,884	130,210,367
N.000039.02	Oropi & Joyce WTP supply Trunks	702,029	515,750	-	-	515,750	395,696	49,493,148	50,195,176
N.000039.05	Cambridge Rsr trunk main relocations	817,454	6,704,750	-	(1,134,650)	5,570,100	6,943,610	79,197,736	80,015,190
Mount Intensification		32,626	237,245	-	-	237,245	305,814	1,104,094	1,136,720
N.000102.01	Ntwrk Capacity Upg Mt Maung Plan	32,626	237,245	-	-	237,245	305,814	1,104,094	1,136,720
Otumoetai Intensification		25,000	335,823	-	-	335,823	400,696	24,724,468	1,174,763,736
N.000104.01	Ntwrk Capacity Upg Otumoetai area Plan	25,000	253,303	-	-	253,303	315,600	1,229,706	33,402,592
N.000104.02	Stormwater network capacity upgrades - Otumoetai and surrounds	-	82,520	-	-	82,520	85,096	23,494,762	1,141,361,144
Prop Management Upgrades & Renewals		464,028	68,871	-	-	68,871	66,217	735,684	3,323,530
N.000058.05	Water Supply Residential Renewals	209,576	68,141	-	-	68,141	23,497	397,665	1,593,893
N.000058.06	Stormwater Residential Renewals	254,452	730	-	-	730	42,720	338,019	1,729,637
Reservoir Upgrades & Renewals		13,172,372	4,270,410	-	-	4,270,411	4,454,776	75,827,918	266,872,039
N.000062.01	Reservoir Seismic Upgrade	4,077,973	3,023,327	-	-	3,023,327	2,626,275	23,647,071	120,997,527
N.000062.02	Water Supply Reservoir Renewals	8,907,339	1,040,784	-	-	1,040,784	1,562,575	23,560,827	117,067,431
N.000062.03	Mt Maunganui Reservoir	187,061	206,300	-	-	206,300	265,925	28,620,020	28,807,081
Smiths Farm Development		-	-	-	-	-	295,815	295,815	295,815
N.000064.02	Smiths Farm New Rising Main	-	-	-	-	-	295,815	295,815	295,815
SW Bulk Fund & Reactive Reserve		8,975,855	1,254,725	-	-	1,254,725	4,247,984	58,393,420	67,369,276
N.000071.02	S2 Stormwater Levy - Reactive Reserve	7,495,184	1,100,000	-	-	1,100,000	3,290,654	32,599,307	40,094,492
N.000071.03	James Cook Dr/Resolution Rd Welcome Bay	440	51,575	-	-	51,575	850,960	3,767,087	3,767,527
N.000071.05	Awaiti Place stormwater upgrade	1,480,231	103,150	-	-	103,150	106,370	22,027,025	23,507,257
SW Minor Capital Works & Renewals		12,058,653	2,340,797	-	(264,130)	2,076,668	3,091,977	131,207,590	775,641,061
N.000072.01	SW Inflow Reduction Project	1,409,668	264,130	-	(264,130)	-	524,737	6,409,107	28,318,474
N.000072.02	Stormwater Reticulation Renewals	3,137,437	1,031,500	-	-	1,031,500	1,063,700	26,454,602	69,692,122
N.000072.05	Stormwater Minor Works	7,261,548	488,725	-	-	488,725	503,981	992,706	8,254,253
N.000072.07	Stormwater Treatment Assets Renewals	250,000	121,717	-	-	121,717	90,415	2,573,993	12,544,157
N.000072.08	Stormwater network capacity upgrades - Papamoa and Wairakei	-	122,181	-	-	122,181	315,600	23,106,811	133,161,838
N.000072.09	Stormwater network capacity upgrades - Tauranga existing areas	-	106,245	-	-	106,245	274,435	20,092,873	134,229,903
N.000072.10	Citywide SW Quality Programme	-	206,300	-	-	206,300	319,110	51,577,499	389,440,313
Te Maunga WW Treatment Plant		44,243,081	16,245,879	-	(55,701)	16,190,179	25,209,235	216,130,673	313,862,548

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
IBIS:122954	Te Maunga WWTP - Sludge treatment	-	-	-	-	-	345,171	15,851,070	67,103,234
N.000073.04	Te Maunga - Ponds Conversion	0	55,701	-	(55,701)	-	113,141	5,362,155	5,362,156
N.000073.06	Te Maunga WWTP Bioreactor 2	24,947,200	5,157,500	-	-	5,157,500	11,352,381	30,173,996	55,121,195
N.000073.11	Te Maunga WWTP Headworks	1,714,392	1,948,121	-	-	1,948,121	4,254,800	78,505,306	80,219,698
N.000073.12	Te Maunga WWTP Clarifier 3	16,652,424	7,912,085	-	-	7,912,085	6,465,042	14,480,707	31,133,131
N.000073.16	Te Maunga WWTP Bioreactor 3	717,942	912,365	-	-	912,365	1,063,700	61,304,419	62,022,361
N.000073.17	Te Maunga WWTP Picket Fence Thickner	211,124	187,733	-	-	187,733	1,434,931	4,164,749	4,375,872
N.000073.18	Te Maunga WWTP Electrical Power Upgrade	-	72,375	-	-	72,375	180,070	6,288,271	8,524,902
Te Papa Intensification		1,601,282	6,211,626	-	(3,366,136)	2,845,490	19,998,916	286,076,005	1,488,825,109
N.000009.15	Te Papa Inten SW Upg Priority Dev Areas	602,183	515,750	-	-	515,750	850,960	105,390,059	739,053,383
N.000009.24	WS Network Renewal & Upgrades- CBD	-	-	-	-	-	1,595,550	5,574,799	5,574,799
N.000009.25	WW Network Upgrade & Renewals- CBD	151,122	-	-	-	-	638,220	14,845,562	14,996,684
N.000009.27	Te Papa SW Nwk Upg & Land acquisition	-	99,024	-	-	99,024	85,096	75,327,885	643,414,566
N.000009.29	Cam Rd WS Upgd 17th Ave to Barks Corner S2	285,897	1,046,853	-	(944,759)	102,094	4,458,187	24,307,060	24,592,957
N.000009.35	Third Ave Network Extension	-	86,702	-	-	86,702	783,181	1,724,113	1,724,113
N.000083.10	Chadwick/Poolos Rd - Cameron Rd & Fraser street Watermain link	225,000	887,090	-	-	887,090	1,688,775	15,737,941	15,962,941
N.000083.19	Cameron Rd WS Bulk Watermain	337,079	3,576,207	-	(2,421,377)	1,154,830	9,898,947	43,168,587	43,505,667
Waiari Water Treatment Plant Capital		119,353,858	3,499,225	-	(250,000)	3,249,225	1,562,379	59,434,321	415,534,728
N.000079.01	Waiari Intake & Water Treatment Plant	117,808,874	773,625	-	-	773,625	-	773,625	118,582,499
N.000079.07	Coastal Water Trunk Mains 1: ex Waiari Stage 2 Watermain (to Mangatawa)	1,544,985	2,063,000	-	-	2,063,000	-	45,133,910	87,809,857
N.000079.11	Coastal Water Trunk Mains 2: ex Waiari Stage 3 375mm Watermain	-	412,600	-	-	412,600	1,056,254	12,659,922	207,052,141
N.000079.12	Waiari Environment Model-Iwi engagement	-	250,000	-	(250,000)	-	506,125	866,864	2,090,231
Wairakei Stream Culvert Upgrade		4,140,336	206,300	-	-	206,300	929,674	7,381,126	11,521,462
N.000080.02	Wairakei Stream Culvert Upgrade	4,140,336	206,300	-	-	206,300	929,674	7,381,126	11,521,462
Wairakei Stream Landscaping		5,315,395	515,750	-	-	515,750	2,200,095	5,926,645	13,744,638
N.000081.03	Wairakei Corridor Landscaping	5,266,944	515,750	-	-	515,750	1,774,615	2,290,365	7,557,309
N.000081.04	Wairakei Stream Landscape Plan Stage 2	-	-	-	-	-	53,185	3,263,985	5,766,583
N.000081.05	Wairakei Stream Landscape Cultural Plan	48,451	-	-	-	-	372,295	372,295	420,746
Wastewater Renewals/Upgrades Programme		-	-	-	-	-	1,439,186	15,173,281	15,173,281
N.000094.07	CBD Wastewater Mains Renewals	-	-	-	-	-	1,439,186	15,173,281	15,173,281
Water Netwrk Upgrades & Renewals		53,116,136	8,784,828	-	(194,256)	8,590,573	10,261,542	160,276,429	493,347,995
N.000083.01	Water Supply Bulk Fund	1,524,156	590,121	-	-	590,121	552,819	2,972,568	4,496,724
N.000083.06	Laboratory Equipment Renewals	125,692	24,611	-	-	24,610	33,822	510,179	2,573,913
N.000083.09	Tautau Rising Main Duplication	3,037,382	348,981	-	(194,256)	154,725	194,256	348,981	3,386,363
N.000083.13	Water Pipe Asset Renewals	40,162,887	6,085,850	-	-	6,085,850	6,275,830	81,292,312	297,775,121
N.000083.15	Water Supply Meter Asset Renewals	8,244,234	740,617	-	-	740,619	623,328	14,868,665	67,008,119
N.000083.18	Mt Maunganui WS Main Upgrade	-	257,875	-	-	257,875	900,954	13,209,173	13,209,173
N.000083.20	Oropi Trunk Main Upgrade	21,785	548,415	-	-	548,415	1,464,694	41,235,770	72,957,669
N.000083.21	Testable Backflow Renewals	-	188,358	-	-	188,358	215,839	5,838,781	31,940,913
Water Supply Plant Upgrades & Renewals		24,042,247	4,183,932	535,828	(1,159,895)	3,559,865	7,491,866	47,126,706	188,930,381
N.000084.01	Oropi WTP Intake Silt Management System	422,413	1,409,895	-	(1,159,895)	250,000	2,811,530	3,061,530	3,483,943
N.000084.02	Water Supply Operational Building Renewals	520,040	15,472	-	-	15,473	102,407	1,056,156	5,235,123
N.000084.03	WTP Plant Replacements	3,000,178	160,717	-	-	160,717	149,044	4,411,985	28,649,679
N.000084.05	Water Supply M&E Asset Renewals	6,041,060	642,470	-	-	642,470	590,478	17,906,580	72,128,004
N.000084.06	CMF Membrane Module Replacements	9,743,133	1,094,001	-	-	1,094,000	291,501	8,794,406	59,279,321
N.000084.07	Water Supply Equipment & Systems	1,725,578	106,245	-	-	106,245	109,561	1,222,497	6,890,916
N.000084.10	Joyce Rd WSTP Technology Renewal	-	424,978	-	-	424,978	3,437,347	10,343,398	10,343,398
N.000084.13	Water Fluoridation Implementation Project	2,589,844	330,154	535,828	-	865,982	-	330,154	2,919,998
Waters CIP Stimulus		782,325	162,794	-	-	-	-	162,794	945,119
N.000098.34	WS Joyce Rd Mini Hydro	782,325	162,794	-	-	162,794	-	162,794	945,119
WC - Pyes Pa West Growth Area		9,027,978	4,995,277	-	-	4,995,277	5,586,022	12,774,648	21,802,627
IBIS:122304	Pond 12B - Inlet Pipelines	-	-	-	-	-	976,477	976,477	976,477
N.000086.05	Pyes Pa West Dam 5 And Wetland 5	6,821,102	4,495,277	-	-	4,495,277	2,602,342	9,290,968	16,112,070
N.000086.19	Pyes Pa West Floodway F4 Land Purchase	1,876,401	-	-	-	-	940,829	940,829	2,817,230
N.000086.23	Pyes Pa West Pond 12B - Construction	119,901	500,000	-	-	500,000	934,901	1,434,901	1,554,802
N.000086.30	Pyes Pa RoadWatermain	210,575	-	-	-	-	131,473	131,473	342,048
WC - Tauriko Business Estate		14,127,681	3,635,020	-	(436,531)	3,198,489	656,504	3,854,993	17,982,674
N.000089.11	Tauriko - Floodway Catchment D	793,000	199,286	-	(199,286)	-	199,286	199,286	992,286
N.000089.14	TBE Gargan Rd to Roundabout Retic Mains	267,300	51,090	-	-	51,090	219,973	271,063	538,363

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000089.28	WC WW Strategy Stage 1A	10,609,064	1,901,347	-	-	1,901,347	-	1,901,347	12,510,411
N.000089.31	Tauriko - Reticulation - Taurikura Drive from Gargan Road to Pond C	2,458,317	1,237,800	-	-	1,237,800	-	1,237,800	3,696,117
N.000089.34	Tauriko - Walkways/Cycleways	-	245,497	-	(237,245)	8,252	237,245	245,497	245,497
Welcome Bay, Turret Rd & 15th Ave Corridor		-	283,673	-	-	283,673	7,499,085	25,161,268	51,065,212
N.000001.03	Turret Rd strategic watermain link	-	-	-	-	-	7,499,085	24,877,596	50,781,539
N.000001.04	15th Ave Main (roading)	-	283,673	-	-	283,673	-	283,673	283,673
Western Corridor - Belk Rd Plateau		121,384	183,342	-	-	183,342	265,925	44,882,026	69,709,502
N.000103.03	Western Corridor Wastewater Stage 1	121,384	183,342	-	-	183,342	265,925	44,882,026	69,709,502
Western Corridor - Bethlehem		461,978	1,329,532	-	-	1,329,532	2,212,079	10,799,225	11,261,203
N.000090.01	Bethlehem West SW Mgmnt Carmichael Rd	89,537	206,300	-	-	206,300	595,672	801,972	891,509
N.000090.02	Beth West: SW Upp Culvert under SH2	133,195	185,744	-	-	185,744	-	6,596,176	6,729,371
N.000090.03	West Beth WW retic Carmichael cnr SH2 - Planning	227,265	250,000	-	-	250,000	225,618	475,618	702,883
N.000090.05	Carmichael Road Watermain	11,981	437,488	-	-	437,488	287,199	724,687	736,668
N.000090.09	Bethlehem Rd East LID - Stage 1	-	250,000	-	-	250,000	1,103,590	2,200,772	2,200,772
Western Corridor - Tauriko West		5,720,381	7,043,148	-	-	7,043,148	4,999,390	53,880,143	59,600,524
N.000092.01	Tauriko West High Level Watermain	24,352	4,080,306	-	-	4,080,306	2,127,400	8,401,055	8,425,407
N.000092.05	Tauriko West Temporary pump station rising main- initial stage	17,598	2,063,000	-	-	2,063,000	2,659,250	5,818,925	5,836,523
N.000092.07	Western Corridor Stage 1 West	5,678,431	768,069	-	-	678,069	212,740	890,809	6,569,240
N.000092.12	Cambridge Rd Reservoir No 4	-	221,773	-	-	221,773	-	38,769,354	38,769,354
WW Reticulation Upgrades & Renewals		49,194,723	20,891,222	1,123,785	(1,186,980)	20,828,028	21,156,313	242,507,562	995,669,248
IBIS:122052	New WW pumpstation Hastings rd Waugh land	-	-	-	-	-	235,611	235,611	235,611
N.000093.02	WW Electrical Upgrades	1,637,835	202,924	-	-	202,924	206,965	4,685,621	24,202,914
N.000093.03	WW Reticulation Renewals	29,892,549	10,358,700	-	(1,124,058)	9,234,642	10,465,360	128,128,204	705,498,482
N.000093.04	WW Pumpstation Renewals	14,895,361	3,913,579	-	-	3,913,579	3,859,365	39,258,483	186,966,911
N.000093.06	WW Sewer Extensions	745,018	53,122	-	-	53,122	64,764	117,887	862,905
N.000093.08	Johnson Reserve Pipe Upgrade	388,780	1,644,273	1,123,785	-	2,768,058	1,509,596	2,769,489	3,158,268
N.000093.09	WW Miscellaneous Minor Works	556,461	53,122	-	-	53,122	54,781	271,412	827,873
N.000093.19	Mansels Road WW Construction & Ren	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Mansels Road WW Construction & Renewal	362,494	2,897,803	-	-	2,897,803	1,534,088	4,431,892	4,794,386
N.000093.27	Newton St & Hewletts Rd gravity main upgrades (MTM02) - planning (concept and feasibility design)	135,440	480,041	-	-	480,041	552,304	1,361,347	1,496,786
N.000093.28	Churchill Rd Foreshore Sewer (TAU02)	283,301	405,725	-	-	405,725	927,784	27,695,604	27,978,904
N.000093.30	Ila Pl WW Reticulation Pipe Upgrade	88,200	412,600	-	-	412,600	128,708	7,656,056	7,744,256
N.000093.32	Maleme st upgrade	209,284	178,450	-	-	178,450	644,602	13,981,268	14,190,552
N.000093.33	Simpson Rd P5070 Upgrade (PAP02)	-	76,331	-	(62,922)	13,410	751,135	1,402,810	1,402,810
N.000093.34	Local Wastewater Network Upgrades	-	214,552	-	-	214,552	221,250	10,511,880	16,308,590
WW Treatment Plant Renewals		10,202,875	1,792,846	-	-	1,792,846	3,087,220	36,164,875	160,658,680
N.000094.01	Chapel St WWTP Misc Capital Works	671,168	53,122	-	-	53,122	54,781	288,223	959,391
N.000094.02	WWTP Renewals	8,511,898	1,410,675	-	-	1,410,675	1,176,061	17,444,442	124,567,767
N.000094.03	WW Plant & Pump Station Bdg Renewals	722,630	154,725	-	-	154,725	94,537	2,665,386	18,801,883
N.000094.04	Tip Lane Reseal	-	82,520	-	-	82,520	-	82,520	348,156
N.000094.05	WW Chapel Street Building Upgrades	297,179	-	-	-	-	744,590	11,112,793	11,409,972
N.000094.08	Chapel St WWTP Recuperative Thickening	-	91,804	-	-	91,804	1,017,251	4,571,511	4,571,511
Transport		375,535,747	204,639,265	2,750,000	(30,989,352)	176,419,917	278,475,530	1,490,946,420	3,770,245,673
Accessible Streets		9,545,453	1,955,317	-	(546,166)	1,409,151	5,353,852	57,588,370	120,297,764
N.000018.01	Cycle Action Plan LCLR	6,587,195	1,499,999	-	(158,041)	1,341,958	2,553,676	37,861,448	91,120,644
N.000018.14	TSP058 - Arataki Multi-modal Stage 1 (Links ave Trial)	2,952,809	67,193	-	-	67,193	-	67,193	3,020,002
N.000018.15	Chapel Street Esplanade Walkway/Cycleway	5,450	388,125	-	(388,125)	-	468,075	468,075	473,525
N.000018.25	Travel demand management (TDM) and behaviour change	-	-	-	-	-	2,332,101	19,191,654	25,683,594
Arterial Upgrades		3,705	1,599,000	-	(799,000)	800,000	6,614,107	10,718,121	10,721,826
N.000046.47	Arterial Route Review and Implementation	3,705	1,599,000	-	(799,000)	800,000	6,614,107	10,718,121	10,721,826
Bridge Resilience Capital Works		472,889	131,936	-	(131,936)	-	2,378,705	33,522,520	110,039,061
N.000039.04	Chapel Street Bridge resilience works	472,889	-	-	-	-	794,175	22,639,017	99,155,559
N.000039.08	Turret Road Bridge Resilience	-	131,936	-	(131,936)	-	1,584,530	10,883,503	10,883,503
Bus Infrastructure		8,111,300	10,200,748	-	(3,695,184)	6,505,564	22,689,079	57,101,091	121,166,362
N.000008.04	Bus Shelter Renewals	114,560	59,170	-	-	59,170	60,942	762,853	5,260,633
N.000008.10	TSP005 Optimise PT infrastructure	1,933,226	491,612	-	(98,000)	393,612	2,014,895	3,229,595	5,162,820
N.000008.11	TSP033 Active modes & PT City Centre	1,187,228	514,550	-	(364,550)	150,000	894,000	15,354,748	68,112,727
N.000008.13	Wairakei Town Centre bus facility	-	2,232,634	-	(2,232,634)	-	2,690,276	2,690,276	2,690,276
N.000008.14	TSP005 - New bus shelter installation	3,008,897	1,236,618	-	(1,000,000)	236,618	1,000,000	1,236,618	4,245,515

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000008.17	TSP028 Bus facility imp Tga Crossing	1,194,517	1,289,037	-	-	1,289,037	16,028,966	29,449,875	30,644,392
N.000008.18	TSP036 Arataki Bus Facility Construction	672,872	4,377,127	-	-	4,377,127	-	4,377,127	5,049,999
Cameron Road Stage 2		3,957,325	9,934,899	-	(7,999,723)	1,935,177	36,848,937	219,959,345	223,916,670
N.000009.03	TSP018 - Cameron Road Stage 2	3,957,325	9,934,899	-	(7,999,723)	1,935,177	36,848,937	219,959,345	223,916,670
City Centre Development		-	637,510	-	(637,510)	-	2,155,769	88,364,036	97,470,431
N.000012.14	City Centre Transportation Development	-	514,550	-	(514,550)	-	1,573,450	83,048,394	83,048,394
N.000012.15	End of Trip Facilities and Bike Parking in the City Centre	-	122,960	-	(122,960)	-	582,319	5,315,641	14,422,036
Domain Rd Upgrading Capital Works		4,966,688	150,000	-	-	150,000	168,834	8,382,072	13,832,031
N.000022.01	Domain Rd Upgrading	4,966,688	150,000	-	-	150,000	168,834	8,382,072	13,832,031
Eastern Corridor - Papamoa East Wairakei		10,929,037	42,276,364	-	(2,006,533)	40,269,831	32,769,363	88,151,118	99,080,155
N.000024.14	Sands Avenue - The Boulevard to Te Okuroa Dr	236,320	3,228,830	-	(1,028,830)	2,200,000	2,175,395	4,375,395	4,611,714
N.000029.05	TSP013 - Te Okuroa Dr - Sands Ave to Te Tumu (Stages H and I)	635,298	6,798,440	-	(977,704)	5,820,736	977,704	8,429,164	9,064,462
N.000029.18	PEI Phase 3 Transport	9,987,884	30,765,320	-	-	30,765,320	27,631,405	69,289,629	79,277,513
N.000029.20	Intersection - Between Sands Ave and The Boulevard	-	648,333	-	-	648,333	577,589	1,225,922	1,225,922
N.000029.21	The Boulevard - Between Sands Ave and Te Tumu	-	207,000	-	-	207,000	1,068,641	3,863,937	3,863,937
N.000029.22	PEI Land Swap Costs	69,535	628,442	-	-	628,442	338,630	967,072	1,036,607
Eastern Corridor - Papamoa Growth Area		18,203	30,918	-	(30,918)	-	1,427,589	1,795,215	1,813,418
N.000027.03	TSP044 Gloucester St Extension	18,203	30,918	-	(30,918)	-	1,427,589	1,795,215	1,813,418
Eastern Corridor - Te Tumu		1,403,051	238,310	-	-	238,310	-	238,310	15,680,133
N.000023.03	Right of Access Te Tumu Corridor	606,016	75,842	-	-	75,842	-	75,842	681,858
N.000023.04	TSP015 Te Tumu Internal Multi Modal BCse	797,035	162,468	-	-	162,468	-	162,468	14,998,275
Eastern Corridor - Wairakei		968,928	1,235,412	-	(734,776)	500,635	2,360,128	2,860,764	3,829,692
N.000024.06	The Boulevard - Stevenson Drive to Sands Intersection	968,928	1,235,412	-	(734,776)	500,635	2,360,128	2,860,764	3,829,692
Funding Provision		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
N.000033.13	DC Backlog adjustment to Pyes Pa West Transport	-	4,246,077	-	-	4,246,077	-	5,221,087	5,221,087
N.000033.14	DC Backlog Transfer Pyes Pa West Transport	-	4,246,077	-	-	4,246,077	-	5,221,087	5,221,087
Hewletts Improvements		912,166	1,652,732	-	(1,024,900)	627,832	5,487,200	38,661,120	295,553,127
N.000046.39	TSP002 Hewletts Sub Area	-	1,024,900	-	(1,024,900)	-	5,487,200	38,033,288	294,013,128
N.000046.43	TSP002 Hewletts Sub Area Business Case	912,166	627,832	-	-	627,832	-	627,832	1,539,998
Local Roads Renewals		110,262,235	21,756,374	-	-	21,756,376	24,229,515	313,089,938	905,319,947
N.000045.01	Pre Seal Repairs WC111	10,095,396	3,300,001	-	-	3,300,001	4,908,897	56,259,259	113,542,294
N.000045.02	Traffic Services WC222 Renewals	4,916,885	324,560	-	-	324,560	326,077	4,089,937	24,744,214
N.000045.03	Pavement Rehabilitation WC214	34,458,046	6,247,806	-	-	6,247,806	6,358,255	101,577,806	320,170,510
N.000045.04	Kerb, Channel & Sump WC231 Renewal	5,050,250	1,400,000	-	-	1,400,000	822,009	10,362,360	27,258,754
N.000045.05	Traffic Signals WC222 Renewals	1,337,056	383,313	-	-	383,313	210,040	3,189,075	10,709,453
N.000045.06	CCTV Camera Renewals	801,987	220,354	-	-	220,354	225,793	2,469,297	10,486,047
N.000045.07	Street Furniture Renewals	41,108	146,155	-	-	146,155	149,763	1,766,300	5,451,019
N.000045.08	Footpath Renewals WC225	1,950,919	536,402	-	-	536,402	1,575,300	8,419,224	22,953,514
N.000045.09	Road resurfacing WC212	43,061,551	7,380,889	-	-	7,380,889	6,301,200	93,868,663	311,510,237
N.000045.10	Commercial Footpath Renewals	2,254,586	479,179	-	-	479,179	491,007	5,790,940	16,269,254
N.000045.13	Otumoetai Railbridge Footpath Renewal	139,067	683,483	-	-	683,483	421,134	4,115,136	4,254,203
N.000045.14	Retaining Wall Component Renewals WC215	514,872	260,000	-	-	260,000	270,227	3,550,994	4,065,866
N.000045.15	Pavement Rehab - Specific Sites Backlog	5,240,130	-	-	-	-	1,492,541	9,557,188	14,797,317
N.000045.16	Bridge Component Replacement WC215	383,161	111,437	-	-	111,437	118,257	1,417,776	5,943,948
N.000045.17	Transportation Structures Renewals	17,220	200,247	-	-	200,247	316,583	3,623,741	7,389,830
N.000045.19	Cycle Path Renewals WC224	-	82,550	-	-	82,550	242,432	3,032,243	5,773,486
Local Roads Upgrades and Improvements		31,440,913	14,329,162	-	(512,450)	13,816,712	9,858,149	79,953,866	111,394,779
N.000046.09	Maranui St Reconstruction	123,893	-	-	-	-	2,326,249	2,998,706	3,122,599
N.000046.15	Truman Lane Reconstruction	516,874	-	-	-	-	1,050,200	17,061,087	17,577,961
N.000046.25	TSP038 Speed Management Plan Implementn	1,568,509	829,144	-	-	829,144	105,020	4,580,538	6,149,047
N.000046.27	Beaumaris Boulevard flood mitigation	1,998,361	3,806,312	-	(512,450)	3,293,862	512,450	3,806,312	5,804,673
N.000046.28	Drainage Improvements	1,021,717	802,497	-	-	802,497	822,307	9,764,013	10,785,730
N.000046.30	Maunganui Road Safety Improvements	16,068,915	3,969,169	-	-	3,969,169	-	3,969,169	20,038,084
N.000046.36	TSP042 - Safe Network Programme	10,142,644	4,922,040	-	-	4,922,040	5,041,923	37,774,041	47,916,685
Minor Safety Improvements		28,497,332	4,057,516	-	(2,220,690)	1,836,826	5,887,697	42,194,610	70,691,942
N.000044.01	Minor Safety Improvements	28,497,332	3,529,692	-	(1,692,866)	1,836,826	5,359,874	41,666,787	70,164,119
N.000044.08	Matapihi Bridge Safety Improvements	-	527,824	-	(527,824)	-	527,824	527,824	527,824
Mount/Papamoa Multimodal		971,918	-	-	-	-	158,835	4,718,942	73,940,582
N.000018.20	TSP034 Access St AreaA Mt/Byfair/Papamoa	971,918	-	-	-	-	158,835	4,718,942	73,940,582
Otumoetai Multimodal		3,380,098	-	-	-	-	2,097,455	7,063,530	113,735,765

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000018.17	TSP035 AreaB - Otumotai Local Loop	3,380,098	-	-	-	-	2,097,455	7,063,530	113,735,765
	Park & Ride Activation	262,587	137,413	-	(137,413)	-	3,102,333	3,408,424	3,671,011
N.000051.04	Park and Ride Trial	262,587	137,413	-	(137,413)	-	3,102,333	3,408,424	3,671,011
	Prop Management Upgrades & Renewals	29,838	19,204	-	-	19,204	31,889	561,655	2,743,072
N.000058.04	Transportation Residential & Commercial Building Renewals	29,838	19,204	-	-	19,204	31,889	561,655	2,743,072
	Streetlight Renewal & LED Upgrade	4,341,713	2,225,250	-	-	2,225,250	2,398,500	24,965,663	99,964,361
N.000069.02	Streetlight WC222 Renewal	4,341,713	2,225,250	-	-	2,225,250	2,398,500	24,965,663	99,964,361
	Tauriko West Networks Connections	33,907,242	65,059,170	-	-	65,059,170	68,604,481	182,722,486	216,629,729
N.000109.01	TSP009 - Tauriko West - Northern Access	11,791,967	19,387,145	-	-	19,387,145	21,071,189	63,754,952	75,546,919
N.000109.02	TSP009 Cambridge Rd Intersection Upgrade	5,527,508	10,481,312	-	-	10,481,312	17,520,753	49,920,612	55,448,120
N.000109.03	TSP043 - Whiore Avenue Upgrade	316,341	358,774	-	-	358,774	4,077,510	5,343,010	5,659,351
N.000109.04	TSP009 Intersection Kaweroa Dr & SH29	16,271,425	34,831,939	-	-	34,831,939	25,935,029	63,703,913	79,975,339
	Te Papa Intensification	86,002,669	6,499,089	2,750,000	(1,687,337)	7,561,752	8,687,240	38,345,139	135,534,429
N.000009.02	Cameron Road Stage 1	83,792,156	3,192,110	-	(1,192,110)	2,000,000	1,202,699	3,202,699	86,994,855
N.000009.13	TSP049 Nghbrhd active modes & PT upgrds	2,535	443,477	-	(443,477)	-	900,236	4,886,361	16,075,517
N.000009.16	TSP020 Wayfinding	0	51,750	-	(51,750)	-	105,050	215,839	215,839
N.000009.17	TSP019 Active modes & PT City Periphery	984,686	2,070,000	-	-	2,070,000	3,944,200	12,512,749	13,497,436
N.000009.20	TSP032 City Centre Transport Hub	1,143,171	500,000	2,750,000	-	3,250,000	2,535,055	15,264,245	16,407,416
N.000009.21	TSP024 Hospital Area Transport Hub	40,060	120,876	-	-	120,876	-	1,135,366	1,175,426
N.000009.22	TSP025 Greerton Area Transport Hub	40,060	120,876	-	-	120,876	-	1,127,879	1,167,939
	Traffic Signalisations	-	165,600	-	(165,600)	-	165,600	165,600	165,600
N.000074.08	Traffic Signal Installation - Waihi Rd/Bellevue Rd	-	165,600	-	(165,600)	-	165,600	165,600	165,600
	Transportation Model	4,493,506	1,283,400	-	-	1,283,400	1,066,000	9,850,378	14,343,884
N.000075.04	New Transportation Model	4,493,506	1,283,400	-	-	1,283,400	1,066,000	9,850,378	14,343,884
	TTOC Projects	1,170,550	967,155	-	(445,050)	522,105	2,033,600	10,502,300	21,704,167
N.000076.01	CCTV NVR Renewal	147,837	53,609	-	-	53,609	1,915	337,244	1,195,116
N.000076.02	TTOC Renewals (ICT element)	337,969	130,576	-	-	130,576	33,217	516,382	2,452,661
N.000076.04	Live Travel Information System	128,091	77,625	-	-	77,625	79,950	863,358	3,456,227
N.000076.06	New CCTV Installations	284,589	45,532	-	-	45,532	90,610	936,029	4,014,034
N.000076.07	Intelligent Transport Systems	272,063	103,500	-	-	103,500	106,600	1,151,143	3,887,985
N.000076.13	Install red light running cameras	-	111,263	-	-	-	686,707	3,964,510	3,964,510
N.000076.14	Streetlighting infill	-	111,263	-	-	111,263	117,910	1,319,999	1,319,999
N.000076.15	Streetlight earthing to attain electrical standard	-	445,050	-	(445,050)	-	916,691	1,413,634	1,413,634
	WC - Pyes Pa West Growth Area	655,082	120,132	-	-	120,132	-	120,132	471,172,466
N.000086.44	TSP030 - Keenan Road Access	655,082	120,132	-	-	120,132	-	120,132	471,172,466
	WC - Tauriko Business Estate	7,804,824	4,908,822	-	(2,705,821)	2,203,001	6,733,047	12,898,319	21,122,450
N.000089.19	Tauriko Business Park Land Costs	3,015,176	193,500	-	(93,500)	100,000	93,500	1,047,074	4,379,300
N.000089.21	Taurikura Dr - Construction	689,316	55,863	-	(55,863)	-	55,863	228,922	918,238
N.000089.23	Tauriko to Kennedy Rd Link Construct	1,064,298	103,001	-	-	103,001	-	103,001	1,167,299
N.000089.26	Gargan Rd Widening	2,945,097	77,749	-	(77,749)	-	77,749	77,749	3,125,103
N.000089.27	Tauriko BE - Land Offroad Cyclepaths	65,000	-	-	-	-	209,891	209,891	274,891
N.000089.29	TSP009 Intersection Kaweroa Dr & SH29	25,936	-	-	-	-	3,817,335	6,752,973	6,778,909
N.000089.32	Kaweroa Dr - Taurikura/SH29 (DC funded)	-	3,000,000	-	(1,500,000)	1,500,000	1,500,000	3,000,000	3,000,000
N.000089.33	TSP009 Belk Rd Roundabout Land purchase	-	248,528	-	(248,528)	-	248,528	248,528	248,528
N.000089.36	Tauriko Bus Shelters	-	226,600	-	(226,600)	-	226,600	226,600	226,600
N.000089.38	Construction of Belk Rd RAB	-	1,003,581	-	(503,581)	500,000	503,581	1,003,581	1,003,581
	Welcome Bay, Turret Rd & 15th Ave Corridor	7,671,340	5,017,210	-	(1,285,022)	3,732,188	19,078,254	128,509,254	136,180,594
N.000001.01	TSP008 15th Ave & Fraser St upgrades	3,541,539	1,458,847	-	(350,000)	1,108,847	350,000	1,458,847	5,000,386
N.000001.02	TSP007 Turret Rd 15th Ave multimodal imp	4,129,801	3,558,363	-	(935,022)	2,623,341	18,728,254	127,050,407	131,180,208
	Western Corridor - Belk Rd Plateau	349,333	1,709,483	-	(1,109,483)	600,000	1,109,483	15,906,914	27,661,229
N.000103.01	TSP029 - Belk Road Futureproofing	-	1,382,423	-	(782,423)	600,000	782,423	15,579,854	26,574,545
N.000103.02	Taurikura Dr Road Widening 1S	349,333	327,060	-	(327,060)	-	327,060	327,060	1,086,684
	Western Corridor - Bethlehem	780,963	2,601,396	-	(854,095)	1,747,301	3,120,142	4,867,443	5,648,406
N.000090.06	Carmichael Rd Reconstruction	513,170	722,290	-	(722,290)	-	1,622,356	1,622,356	2,135,526
N.000090.10	Bethlehem Rd Stg 2 Reconstruction	249,599	1,747,301	-	-	1,747,301	-	1,747,301	1,996,900
N.000090.11	Bethlehem Rd Stg 3 Upgrading	18,195	131,805	-	(131,805)	-	1,497,786	1,497,786	1,515,981
	Western Corridor - Ring Rd	12,224,859	3,759,745	-	(2,259,745)	1,500,000	2,259,745	3,759,745	225,220,597
N.000091.01	TSP009 WC Ring Rd section within TBE (SH29 to Matakokiri Dr)	12,224,859	3,348,105	-	(1,848,105)	1,500,000	1,848,105	3,348,105	15,572,964
N.000091.04	TSP056 - Western Corridor Ring Road - TBE to SH36	-	411,640	-	(411,640)	-	411,640	411,640	209,647,633

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget Including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
Civic & City Centre		118,080,093	151,047,316	1,900,000		118,253,886	153,024,251	502,750,469	678,583,507
Carpark Buildings		6,797,475	30,000	-	-	30,000	-	30,000	6,827,475
N.000035.04	Seismic Works - Spring Street	6,797,475	30,000	-	-	30,000	-	30,000	6,827,475
City Centre Development		-	1,035,000	-	-	1,035,000	1,066,000	13,316,213	25,836,113
N.000014.21	City Centre – Historical and Cultural Precinct	-	1,035,000	-	-	1,035,000	1,066,000	13,316,213	25,836,113
City Centre Waterfront Development		4,121,475	13,044,773	-	(2,508,941)	10,535,832	12,968,258	42,499,367	46,620,842
N.000014.14	Strand Waterfront (Road/Footpath Upgrade)	519,486	500,000	-	(400,000)	100,000	781,602	881,602	1,401,088
N.000014.15	Waterfront Central Plaza	676,298	3,870,354	-	(974,586)	2,895,768	4,940,833	9,564,986	10,241,284
N.000014.20	Central Plaza Wharf	-	295,932	-	-	295,932	945,516	10,179,660	10,179,660
N.000054.18	Waterfront Playground/North Reserve	2,920,544	8,078,487	-	(1,134,355)	6,944,132	1,134,355	8,078,487	10,999,031
N.000054.36	Strand Waterfront Whare Waka	5,148	300,000	-	-	300,000	1,694,852	1,994,852	2,000,000
N.000054.37	Strand South Reserve	-	-	-	-	-	3,471,100	11,799,780	11,799,780
Civic Administration Building		12,033,302	23,777,050	-	(2,553,756)	21,223,294	2,553,756	23,777,050	35,810,352
N.000014.01	Civic Administration Building	11,466,984	16,984,044	-	(2,553,756)	14,430,288	2,553,756	16,984,044	28,451,028
N.000014.03	Civic Building IT Infrastructure	566,318	6,793,006	-	-	6,793,006	-	6,793,006	7,359,324
Marine Facilities Upgrades & Renewals		8,914,346	2,710,269	-	-	2,710,269	8,072,900	23,766,035	61,626,458
N.000047.03	Marine Asset - Renewals	3,176,200	1,207,845	-	-	1,207,845	4,135,485	14,374,310	46,496,588
N.000047.08	Beacon Wharf upgrade	3,106,945	138,054	-	-	138,054	-	138,054	3,244,999
N.000047.09	Strand Seawall - North	2,631,200	1,264,370	-	-	1,264,370	-	1,264,370	3,895,570
N.000047.10	Fisherman's Wharf	-	100,000	-	-	100,000	3,937,415	7,989,301	7,989,301
Memorial Park Aquatics & Recreation Hub		22,310,216	12,193,609	1,500,000	(4,800,000)	8,893,609	31,181,334	128,602,694	150,912,910
N.000054.23	CFIP Memorial Park Aquatics Facility	3,180,578	6,000,000	-	(4,800,000)	1,200,000	31,181,334	122,409,085	125,589,663
N.000054.24	Indoor Courts - 483 Cameron Road	19,129,638	6,193,609	1,500,000	-	7,693,609	-	6,193,609	25,323,247
Memorial Park to City Centre Pathway		10,899,193	3,500,807	-	-	3,500,807	-	3,500,807	14,400,000
N.000054.11	Memorial Park to City Centre Pathway - Stage 1	10,899,193	3,500,807	-	-	3,500,807	-	3,500,807	14,400,000
Parking Infrastructure		6,056,064	99,887	400,000	-	499,887	-	99,887	6,155,951
N.000052.16	Dive Crescent car park upgrade	4,741,533	99,887	-	-	99,887	-	99,887	4,841,420
N.000052.17	Car Parks 160-176 Devonport Rd	1,314,531	-	400,000	-	400,000	-	-	1,314,531
Te Manawataki o Te Papa		42,014,135	89,384,364	-	(24,032,293)	65,352,071	95,383,563	259,504,695	301,518,830
N.000014.05	Civic Heart Building Demolition Costs	2,627,452	594,509	-	-	594,509	-	594,509	3,221,961
N.000014.06	Central Library & Community Hub	19,274,512	44,609,599	-	(9,607,891)	35,001,708	38,237,658	77,211,582	96,486,094
N.000014.08	Civic Plaza	1,359,133	438,917	-	(233,004)	205,913	5,705,622	15,812,892	17,172,025
N.000014.09	Masonic Park Upgrade	5,039,551	4,145,641	-	-	4,145,641	-	4,145,641	9,185,192
N.000014.10	CWEM – Museum	4,184,061	8,050,904	-	(4,614,846)	3,436,058	17,404,034	42,963,844	47,147,904
N.000014.11	CWEM – Exhibition & Gallery	4,581,415	11,902,692	-	(6,794,310)	5,108,382	24,455,569	60,437,774	65,019,190
N.000014.12	CWEM - Civic Whare	1,902,133	2,622,836	-	(1,535,585)	1,087,250	5,703,709	14,300,908	16,203,040
N.000014.13	Baycourt Upgrade	174,849	691,390	-	(117,139)	574,251	1,031,127	17,101,138	17,275,987
N.000014.16	Willow St Upgrade	281,782	347,752	-	-	347,752	161,436	7,681,912	7,963,694
N.000014.17	Hamilton, Wharf & Durham Footpath Upgrades	115,557	78,645	-	-	78,645	1,554,891	3,353,018	3,468,574
N.000014.18	Site A Civic Establishment	2,473,691	5,333,508	-	(364,910)	4,968,598	364,910	5,333,508	7,807,199
N.000014.23	Art Gallery Door Relocation	-	6,767,971	-	(764,607)	6,003,364	764,607	6,767,971	6,767,971
N.000107.01	Art Gallery Land Purchase	-	3,800,000	-	-	3,800,000	-	3,800,000	3,800,000
Te Papa Intensification		4,933,886	5,271,557	-	(798,440)	4,473,117	1,798,440	7,653,721	28,874,575
N.000009.33	Te Papa Spatial Plan Implementation - City Centre Public spaces	1,194,968	850,617	-	-	850,617	-	850,617	18,332,552
N.000009.34	Te Papa Spatial Plan Implementation - General	3,738,919	4,420,940	-	(798,440)	3,622,500	1,798,440	6,803,104	10,542,023
Community Infrastructure		117,322,889	55,717,191	467,000	(11,268,522)	44,915,670	82,432,960	420,398,911	973,772,236
Accessible Streets		24,723	215,930	267,000	-	482,930	-	215,930	3,315,316
N.000018.22	Otuomoetai / Matua Coastal Pathway	24,723	215,930	267,000	-	482,930	-	215,930	3,315,316
Active Reserve Development		11,855,426	16,749,299	-	(5,096,427)	11,652,872	46,143,194	100,025,337	160,492,520
IBIS:206254	Tutchen Street Bowls / Croquet Relocation	-	-	-	-	-	1,066,000	4,203,174	4,203,174
N.000054.13	Gordon Spratt Master Plan	2,367,054	5,728,597	-	(1,578,597)	4,150,000	4,041,632	8,191,632	27,605,117
N.000054.19	Upgrades to Sports Fields Network	5,312,855	2,546,394	-	(546,394)	2,000,000	2,465,194	15,790,122	52,668,303
N.000054.22	Links Ave Artificial Turf	987,845	4,542,871	-	-	4,542,871	3,079,381	7,622,252	8,610,097
N.000054.27	Baypark Master Plan	2,705,184	2,200,000	-	(1,448,427)	751,573	31,448,427	43,900,000	46,605,184
N.000054.30	Greerton Maaraawaeae Securing Active Res & Comm Amenity Land	-	731,437	-	(731,437)	-	1,490,652	8,244,813	8,244,813
N.000082.04	CFIP Western Active Reserve Community	-	-	-	-	-	427,080	8,857,826	8,857,826
N.000100.03	Blake Park Reserve Development	482,488	1,000,000	-	(791,572)	208,428	2,124,828	3,215,518	3,698,006
Animal Services Pound Upgrades		1,093,793	286,282	-	-	286,282	-	286,282	1,380,075

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000004.01	Pound Extension & Refurbishment	1,093,793	286,282	-	-	286,282	-	286,282	1,380,075
	Beachside Holiday Park Capital Programme	2,628,471	155,531	-	-	155,531	872,947	3,601,038	15,195,446
N.000007.01	Beachside Renewals	1,034,253	129,844	-	-	129,844	872,947	3,503,354	13,217,642
N.000007.03	Beachside Utility Vehicles & Mowers	29,538	16,147	-	-	16,147	-	88,144	403,584
N.000007.06	Beachside Holiday Park Facilities Imps	1,564,679	9,540	-	-	9,540	-	9,540	1,574,219
	Cemeteries Capital Programme	1,658,605	1,919,051	-	-	1,919,050	2,166,993	20,459,293	36,120,193
N.000011.03	Cemetery Cremator Renewals	759,708	89,198	-	-	89,198	13,371	793,896	4,181,087
N.000011.06	Cemetery Activity Development Projects	404,861	-	-	-	-	49,409	49,409	454,270
N.000011.07	Cemetery Landscaping	18,426	5,330	-	-	5,330	5,490	58,730	211,611
N.000011.09	Cemetery - Shed alterations	102,241	57,758	-	-	57,758	-	57,758	159,999
N.000011.11	Cemetery Building Renewals	61,664	123,902	-	-	123,902	57,333	744,095	2,959,278
N.000011.14	Cremator for the Cemetery	311,705	452,612	-	-	452,612	-	452,612	764,317
N.000011.16	Cemetery Master plan project	-	1,190,250	-	-	1,190,250	2,041,390	18,302,792	27,389,632
	City Centre Development	-	1,733,400	-	(400,000)	1,333,400	2,479,866	24,885,384	34,554,888
N.000014.22	City Centre – Public Realm Upgrades, Placemaking and Community Amenities	-	1,033,400	-	-	1,033,400	1,067,700	16,914,763	22,958,498
N.000054.29	City Centre – Parks, Reserves and Green Space	-	700,000	-	(400,000)	300,000	1,412,166	7,970,621	11,596,390
	City Centre Streetscape Capital Programme	9,621,742	61,801	-	-	61,801	-	61,801	9,683,543
N.000012.13	Elizabeth Street Streetscape	9,621,742	61,801	-	-	61,801	-	61,801	9,683,543
	City Operations Capital	4,182,606	972,116	-	-	972,116	230,259	6,521,393	10,703,999
N.000112.01	Purchase of in-housing Vehicles & Equip (tauranga contract)	3,769,679	776,250	-	-	776,250	159,900	1,615,677	5,385,356
N.000112.04	Facilities Maintenance	364,297	63,352	-	-	63,352	-	63,352	427,649
N.000112.05	Graffiti Removal	48,629	28,483	-	-	28,483	-	28,483	77,112
N.000112.06	City operations tools, equipment and vehicle renewals	-	104,031	-	-	104,031	70,359	4,813,881	4,813,881
	Civic Complex Renewals	85,826	25,275	-	-	25,275	30,296	590,002	2,647,652
N.000013.05	Office furniture & chattels	85,826	25,275	-	-	25,275	30,296	590,002	2,647,652
	Community Centres	1,367,354	13,843,266	-	(1,700,000)	12,143,266	2,189,806	14,333,072	20,103,913
N.000054.14	Gate Pa Community Centre	573,256	6,900,419	-	(1,200,000)	5,700,419	1,689,806	7,390,225	12,366,968
N.000060.01	Merivale Community Centre	794,098	6,942,847	-	(500,000)	6,442,847	500,000	6,942,847	7,736,945
	Historic Village Capital	9,758,073	4,981,508	-	(738,990)	4,242,518	2,159,441	8,245,801	18,003,874
N.000038.03	Historic Village Renewals	5,172,181	1,386,532	-	-	1,386,532	642,355	3,872,728	9,044,909
N.000038.11	Complex 2 Upgrade & Renewals	4,521,479	2,680,036	-	-	2,680,036	-	2,680,036	7,201,515
N.000038.12	B19, B20, B57 Upgrades	33,993	207,000	-	(207,000)	-	253,821	253,821	287,814
N.000038.19	Conference & Event Equipment	-	93,150	-	-	93,150	-	93,150	93,150
N.000038.20	Kiln Shed	19,108	-	-	-	-	411,476	411,476	430,584
N.000038.23	B18 Upgrades	-	-	-	-	-	319,800	319,800	319,800
N.000038.24	B26 Upgrades	-	531,990	-	(531,990)	-	531,990	531,990	531,990
N.000038.25	B5 Demolition	11,312	41,400	-	-	41,400	-	41,400	52,712
N.000038.27	Demolition of Building 33	-	41,400	-	-	41,400	-	41,400	41,400
	Infrastructure Resilience Capital Works	-	144,419	-	-	144,419	144,562	1,450,648	1,450,648
N.000039.07	Climate AIP	-	144,419	-	-	144,419	144,562	1,450,648	1,450,648
	Kopurererua Valley Development	10,626,689	513,850	-	(113,850)	400,000	231,110	1,544,251	12,170,941
N.000042.01	Kopurererua Valley Development	10,626,689	400,000	-	-	400,000	-	400,000	11,026,689
N.000042.02	Kopurererua Place Finding and Entrances	-	113,850	-	(113,850)	-	231,110	1,144,251	1,144,251
	Marine Facilities Upgrades & Renewals	4,268,854	362,250	-	-	362,250	822,814	4,866,703	30,190,122
N.000047.02	Coastal Structures Renewals	4,268,854	362,250	-	-	362,250	822,814	4,866,703	30,190,122
	Memorial Park to City Centre Pathway	563,936	947,500	-	(627,500)	320,000	4,211,978	7,840,460	25,725,430
N.000054.25	Memorial Park to City Centre Pathway - Stage 2	563,936	947,500	-	(627,500)	320,000	4,211,978	7,840,460	25,725,430
	Neighbourhood Reserves & Other Minor Capital Projects	2,999,290	3,916,860	-	(1,326,658)	2,590,202	6,072,247	30,388,354	61,265,352
N.000054.10	Accessibility Hotspots (Active Rec)	1,261,910	300,000	-	-	300,000	613,318	4,984,276	19,019,635
N.000054.17	Mount Maunganui Public Toilets	10,340	500,000	-	(500,000)	-	1,886,768	2,434,597	2,444,937
N.000054.32	Reserves and Open Space – Space for Culture and Storytelling programme	-	640,708	-	-	640,708	661,974	7,403,633	7,403,633
N.000054.33	Reserves and Open Space – Investing in Spaces for Community Programme	-	527,034	-	-	527,034	544,527	6,090,085	6,090,085
N.000054.35	Nature and Biodiversity AIP	-	102,465	-	-	102,465	105,534	1,029,826	1,029,826
N.000055.21	Welcome Bay Reserve Development	37,640	488,297	-	-	488,297	-	488,297	525,937
N.000055.42	Mauao Development	308,973	191,698	-	-	191,698	87,838	313,364	622,337
N.000055.78	Playground Shade (Active Rec)	1,267,451	300,000	-	-	300,000	613,817	5,170,706	21,542,417
N.000055.81	Oropi Forest and Mountain Bike Trail Restoration Works	112,975	286,571	-	(246,571)	40,000	912,976	1,500,367	1,613,342
N.000055.94	Merivale Community Reserve	-	516,700	-	(516,700)	-	516,700	516,700	516,700
N.000055.98	Tree Pit Upgrades	-	37,512	-	(37,512)	-	76,270	376,607	376,607

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000055.99	Operational Nursery	-	25,875	-	(25,875)	-	52,525	79,895	79,895
	Omanawa Falls Development	8,898,941	500,000	-	-	500,000	-	500,000	9,398,941
N.000054.04	Omanawa Falls Formal Track	8,898,941	500,000	-	-	500,000	-	500,000	9,398,941
	Parks LOS Capital Development	10,478,243	1,718,255	-	-	1,718,256	4,301,682	62,101,077	89,248,220
IBIS:206243	Play AIP	-	-	-	-	-	2,135,400	30,852,728	30,852,728
N.000053.28	TRMP Implementation Projects Bulk Fund	1,409,203	559,676	-	-	559,677	576,440	6,224,808	24,302,912
N.000053.34	Reserves AIP	-	596,007	-	-	596,007	598,475	17,939,714	17,939,714
N.000053.35	Coronation Park refurbishment	-	-	-	-	-	661,974	5,689,905	5,689,905
N.000054.09	Marine Parade Boardwalk (Active Rec)	6,125,677	361,759	-	-	361,759	-	361,759	6,487,436
N.000054.34	96R Taniwha Place Property Purchase	-	80,000	-	-	80,000	-	80,000	80,000
N.000055.35	Te Papa o Nga Manu Porotakataka	2,768,117	80,099	-	-	80,099	-	80,099	2,848,216
N.000055.87	Signage implementation	175,246	40,714	-	-	40,714	329,394	872,062	1,047,309
	Parks Renewals	18,068,189	3,926,808	-	(450,000)	3,476,807	4,766,070	60,677,083	291,446,284
N.000056.01	Parks & Reserves Surface Renewals	6,089,622	694,043	-	(50,000)	644,043	1,413,696	17,991,480	87,766,649
N.000056.02	Parks & Reserves Renewals - Structures	6,822,249	1,759,955	-	-	1,759,955	1,380,879	19,977,625	111,358,855
N.000056.03	Parks Utilities Renewals	2,566,574	698,914	-	(400,000)	298,914	1,419,315	6,530,341	34,119,751
N.000056.04	Asbestos Removal	150,733	21,994	-	-	21,994	22,653	221,750	1,588,440
N.000056.06	Non-Leased Vehicles, Mowers, Tools and Equipment	56,417	60,297	-	-	60,297	89,118	437,056	1,342,766
N.000056.07	Parks Roading Renewals	1,700,205	93,154	-	-	93,154	283,345	11,835,726	44,223,583
N.000056.08	Coastal Structure Renewals	682,391	598,450	-	-	598,450	157,064	3,683,105	11,046,240
	Prop Management Upgrades & Renewals	7,251,236	1,596,620	-	-	1,596,619	2,361,235	17,493,424	72,672,787
N.000058.03	Library Buildings Renewals	1,281,383	502,655	-	-	502,655	1,329,518	4,184,858	14,018,327
N.000058.07	S&P Residential & Operational Building Renewals	515,765	74,327	-	-	74,327	56,846	1,056,912	4,126,380
N.000058.08	S&P Community Building Renewals	1,536,846	374,512	-	-	374,512	132,897	4,114,001	17,823,730
N.000058.09	Commercial Property Renewals	455,002	66,257	-	-	66,257	28,185	529,749	2,578,434
N.000058.10	Residential Property Renewals	413,009	37,148	-	-	37,148	71,942	682,274	3,060,881
N.000058.12	Bay Venues Managed Community Centre - Property Renewals	520,291	47,075	-	-	47,075	42,808	1,055,974	5,773,638
N.000058.17	Automated Public Toilet Mngmt Systems	320,789	112,858	-	-	112,858	213,200	998,363	1,319,152
N.000058.18	Parks Commercial Buildings Renewals	106,830	66,154	-	-	66,154	28,230	548,903	2,532,775
N.000058.26	Public Toilet Renewals	2,101,321	315,634	-	-	315,633	457,608	4,322,390	21,439,470
	Skatepark Development & Upgrades	4,863,005	82,076	-	-	82,076	-	82,076	4,945,081
N.000055.75	New Skatepark Facility	4,863,005	82,076	-	-	82,076	-	82,076	4,945,081
	Te Papa Intensification	-	-	-	-	-	1,279,200	20,818,981	20,818,981
IBIS:123520	Te Papa – suburban centers open space and public realm improvements	-	-	-	-	-	1,279,200	20,818,981	20,818,981
	Te Ranga Masterplan	-	-	-	-	-	368,712	4,138,368	4,138,368
N.000054.31	Te Ranga masterplan	-	-	-	-	-	368,712	4,138,368	4,138,368
	TECT Park Development	4,096,087	250,000	-	-	250,000	244,848	1,513,243	7,408,953
N.000054.01	TECT Park Development	4,096,087	250,000	-	-	250,000	244,848	1,513,243	7,408,953
	WC - Pys Pa West Growth Area	2,931,800	815,096	-	(815,096)	-	1,031,837	1,031,837	3,963,637
N.000086.21	Kennedy Rd/Hastings Rd Res Land Purchase	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
N.000086.22	S1 – Kennedy Rd/Hastings Rd Res Land Dev	2,931,800	608,096	-	(608,096)	-	608,096	608,096	3,539,896
		-	207,000	-	(207,000)	-	423,741	423,741	423,741
	Western Corridor - Social Infrastructure	-	-	200,000	-	200,000	-	26,237,472	26,237,472
IBIS:123366	Baypark Arena Expansion	-	-	200,000	-	200,000	-	26,237,472	26,237,472
	Western Corridor - Tauriko West	-	-	-	-	-	323,863	489,600	489,600
IBIS:122914	Tauriko West public toilets	-	-	-	-	-	323,863	489,600	489,600
	Balance of Programme	66,896,557	56,134,599	-	(2,392,296)	53,742,306	92,882,191	439,880,644	1,199,858,031
	Airport Upgrades & Renewals	12,795,541	7,937,727	-	-	7,937,727	3,448,120	11,559,344	24,354,885
N.000002.06	Car Park Resurface	7,500	187,812	-	-	187,812	-	187,812	195,312
N.000002.08	Apron Resurfacing	-	329,883	-	-	329,883	-	329,883	329,883
N.000002.11	Rental Car Depot Expansions	1,026,121	126,864	-	-	126,864	-	126,864	1,152,985
N.000002.13	Airport Mower Replacements	188,815	73,024	-	-	73,024	-	122,290	311,105
N.000002.14	Replacement Fencing	72,114	10,661	-	-	10,661	-	10,661	82,774
N.000002.18	Road Resurfacing	221,957	99,417	-	-	99,417	-	180,762	402,719
N.000002.21	Kubota Farm Vehicle (Renewals Funded)	29,000	-	-	-	-	38,429	81,316	110,316
N.000002.24	New Car Park	5,533,683	3,446,403	-	-	3,446,403	-	3,446,403	8,980,086
N.000002.25	New Apron Gates	-	2,410,000	-	-	2,410,000	-	2,410,000	2,410,000
N.000002.26	New Fire Station	2,396,911	479,102	-	-	479,102	-	479,102	2,876,013
N.000002.27	New Power Centre & Airfield Lighting	3,244,423	274,561	-	-	274,561	-	274,561	3,518,984
N.000002.28	Ski Data Equipment Upgrade	-	500,000	-	-	500,000	-	500,000	500,000

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000002.30	Replacement of No. 2 Fire Truck	75,017	-	-	-	-	1,762,721	1,762,721	1,837,738
N.000002.31	CAA - required Security Upgrade	-	-	-	-	-	1,646,970	1,646,970	1,646,970
Animal Services Minor Capital Works		24,017	2,715	-	-	2,715	11,517	306,866	1,298,629
N.000003.02	Building & Equipment Renewals	24,017	2,715	-	-	2,715	8,223	303,572	1,295,335
N.000003.10	Dog Trap Replacement	-	-	-	-	-	3,294	3,294	3,294
Bay Venues New Capital		-	5,067,658	-	-	5,067,658	-	57,584,239	57,584,239
N.000005.05	Aquatics Network – new capital projects (Baywave, Greerton & Mount Hot Pools)	-	940,360	-	-	940,360	-	16,158,620	16,158,620
N.000005.06	Bay Venues – Associated Activities	-	273,662	-	-	273,662	-	5,744,249	5,744,249
N.000005.07	Compliance (H&S, Building Security, Accessibility, Sustainability, Cultural Recognition)	-	2,207,313	-	-	2,207,313	-	16,338,061	16,338,061
N.000005.08	Community Centres and Halls – new capital projects	-	175,684	-	-	175,684	-	3,271,046	3,271,046
N.000005.09	Events - new capital projects	-	732,017	-	-	732,017	-	6,503,898	6,503,898
N.000005.10	Sports – new capital projects	-	738,622	-	-	738,622	-	9,568,365	9,568,365
Baycourt Capital Renewals		2,185,624	396,372	-	-	396,373	283,552	3,779,596	24,000,421
N.000006.02	Baycourt Building Renewals	914,513	285,503	-	-	285,503	140,729	2,398,339	16,069,823
N.000006.03	Technical Equipment Replacement	957,213	95,945	-	-	95,945	125,255	1,193,060	6,990,638
N.000006.04	Replacement of Non-Technical Equipment	313,898	14,925	-	-	14,925	17,568	188,197	939,960
City Centre Development		-	674,877	-	-	674,877	1,237,696	21,377,547	21,377,547
N.000077.02	Public Art Framework	-	674,877	-	-	674,877	1,237,696	21,377,547	21,377,547
City Planning		1,539,276	3,664,178	-	(286,071)	3,378,107	3,486,051	18,610,356	31,253,456
N.000110.08	Pōteriwī (Parau Farms) (Opex)	3,929	536,071	-	(286,071)	250,000	455,114	2,193,166	2,197,094
N.000110.09	Spatial Plan Programme Delivery (Opex)	73,705	50,000	-	-	50,000	51,225	552,148	625,854
N.000110.11	Te Papa Monitoring / KPIs (Opex)	-	25,000	-	-	25,000	-	25,000	25,000
N.000110.12	Urban Design Guidelines	73,239	75,000	-	-	75,000	76,838	151,838	225,077
N.000110.15	Industrial Planning	-	136,250	-	-	136,250	139,588	564,157	564,157
N.000111.02	City Plan Change 27	107,594	50,000	-	-	50,000	-	50,000	157,594
N.000111.03	City Plan Change 38 (Opex)	-	562,900	-	-	562,900	624,945	7,140,034	12,060,754
N.000113.01	Trnp Plan & Modl Intensification (Opex)	88,578	42,189	-	-	42,189	43,223	461,660	1,580,756
N.000113.02	Te Tumu (Opex)	244,723	743,806	-	-	743,806	542,985	1,443,847	1,688,570
N.000113.03	Tauriko West Opex	399,093	394,797	-	-	394,797	103,475	498,272	897,365
N.000113.04	Keenan Rd Opex 22-31	433,685	371,165	-	-	371,165	496,883	1,025,103	1,458,788
N.000113.05	Studies Projects Opex 22-31	-	87,000	-	-	87,000	73,764	1,215,925	6,368,512
N.000113.06	Tauriko Business Estate Opex	44,579	200,000	-	-	200,000	-	200,000	244,579
N.000113.07	Upper Ohauti Opex	23,310	140,000	-	-	140,000	-	140,000	163,310
N.000113.08	UFTI Opex	46,840	-	-	-	-	109,638	1,407,312	1,454,152
N.000113.09	Smart Trip Investigation	-	250,000	-	-	250,000	768,375	1,541,895	1,541,895
Corporate Services Minor Capital Works		-	31,982	-	(31,982)	-	64,921	353,470	1,160,197
N.000016.05	Finance Model Development	-	31,982	-	(31,982)	-	64,921	353,470	1,160,197
Digital Services Capital Programme		1,686,568	3,797,328	-	(603,143)	3,194,185	4,616,662	38,039,161	254,201,266
IBIS:231766	Project & Program Management System	-	-	-	-	-	533,000	533,000	533,000
N.000114.11	IT Hardware	1,686,568	2,179,575	-	-	2,179,575	1,818,436	19,573,173	28,686,940
N.000116.01	GIS Operational project	-	38,690	-	-	38,690	39,638	427,252	183,813,716
N.000116.02	BI Operational project	-	717,943	-	(317,943)	400,000	1,053,476	7,928,222	7,928,222
N.000116.03	GIS Capital Project	-	745,200	-	(285,200)	460,000	1,052,720	8,288,233	31,950,107
N.000116.04	BI Capital Project	-	115,920	-	-	115,920	119,392	1,289,281	1,289,281
Digital Services Program		-	15,441,543	-	-	15,441,543	18,120,381	91,806,119	275,192,583
N.000114.12	Bulk Fund Opex IT	-	15,441,543	-	-	15,441,543	18,120,381	91,806,119	275,192,583
Emergency Management Capital Works		1,516	-	-	-	-	497,982	497,982	499,498
N.000031.04	Tsunami Evacuation Bridges	1,516	-	-	-	-	497,982	497,982	499,498
Health & Safety Risk Control Capital		984,544	159,908	-	-	159,908	109,798	1,227,908	4,901,544
N.000037.01	Health & Safety Risk Control Bulk Fund	984,544	159,908	-	-	159,908	109,798	1,227,908	4,901,544
Historic Village Capital		-	400,000	-	(400,000)	-	654,894	2,093,659	2,093,659
N.000038.26	Historic Village Grounds Developments	-	400,000	-	(400,000)	-	654,894	2,093,659	2,093,659
Internal Transfer of Strategic Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
N.000067.07	Transfer 388 McLaren Falls rd	-	3,156,750	-	-	3,156,750	-	3,156,750	3,156,750
N.000067.08	Transfer 96R Taniwha Pl	-	1,738,800	-	-	1,738,800	-	1,738,800	1,738,800
N.000067.09	Transfer 388 McLaren Falls rd	-	3,156,750	-	-	3,156,750	-	3,156,750	3,156,750
N.000067.10	Transfer 96R Taniwha Pl	-	1,738,800	-	-	1,738,800	-	1,738,800	1,738,800
Kerbside Waste Collection Capital Works		6,812,425	5,175	-	-	5,175	954,315	9,383,994	42,010,644

	Name	Actuals to the end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budget	FY25 Proposed Additional/Bring Forward of Budget	FY25 Proposed Budgets for Deferral/Removal	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budget	FY26 Revised LTP Budget Including Deferrals from FY25	Total 10 Years Budget	Total Project Budget (actuals plus full 30 years)
N.000041.04	Kerbside Bins	6,812,425	5,175	-	-	5,175	954,315	9,383,994	42,010,644
	Library Capital Works	6,208,634	2,799,509	-	(79,350)	2,720,159	2,678,139	15,750,575	60,981,723
IBIS:199693	Mount Maunganui Library Extension	-	-	-	-	-	1,354,040	1,354,040	1,354,040
N.000043.01	Library Stock (Priority 1)	4,863,465	1,088,731	-	-	1,088,731	1,121,340	12,109,039	53,967,614
N.000043.05	Furniture & Equipment Replacement	1,309,337	71,933	-	-	71,933	30,701	424,099	3,626,386
N.000043.07	Minor Improvements to Libraries	35,832	-	-	-	-	10,980	58,890	229,176
N.000043.08	Library Archive Offsite Climate Controlled Space	-	1,559,495	-	-	1,559,495	-	1,559,495	1,559,495
N.000043.09	Mount Maunganui Façade and Entrance Upgrade	-	79,350	-	(79,350)	-	161,077	245,011	245,011
	Marine Precinct Upgrades & Renewals	1,656,722	5,785,070	-	(785,070)	5,000,000	17,734,470	26,793,297	35,549,641
N.000048.04	Marine Precinct - Alongside Wharf	333,747	5,785,070	-	(785,070)	5,000,000	6,541,470	13,082,299	13,416,046
N.000048.06	Marine Precinct Renewal	1,322,975	-	-	-	-	11,193,000	13,710,999	22,133,595
	Neighbourhood Reserves & Other Minor Capital Projects	-	206,680	-	(206,680)	-	1,274,380	1,274,380	1,274,380
N.000007.07	Mt Maunganui Holiday Park	-	206,680	-	(206,680)	-	1,274,380	1,274,380	1,274,380
	Parking Infrastructure	1,652,584	942,510	-	-	942,510	975,751	6,055,785	22,552,229
IBIS:199735	Pyes Pa Parking Management Plan & Implementation	-	-	-	-	-	266,500	540,196	540,196
N.000052.06	Operational Buildings - Renewals	720,350	95,788	-	-	95,788	210,811	1,473,334	7,603,536
N.000052.09	Off-road Carpark Resurfacing & Rehab	154,302	430,452	-	-	430,452	162,256	2,029,744	7,217,602
N.000052.10	Mt Maunganui Parking Management Plan	281,595	200,000	-	-	200,000	193,447	393,447	675,042
N.000052.13	Expansion of paid parking zones	197,610	-	-	-	-	142,737	1,402,795	6,000,856
N.000052.15	Parking Strategy Implementation	298,728	216,270	-	-	216,270	-	216,270	514,998
	Regulatory Services Minor Capital Works	7,379	10,661	-	-	-	10,980	80,555	87,934
N.000061.08	Building Team Miscellaneous Equipment	7,379	10,661	-	-	10,661	10,980	80,555	87,934
	Strategic Acquisition Fund	26,662,751	5,175,000	-	-	5,175,000	8,317,551	60,544,725	251,526,046
N.000067.04	Strategic Acquisition Fund Growth	3,719,185	2,587,500	-	-	2,587,500	3,563,590	29,677,177	115,555,647
N.000067.06	Strategic Acquisition Non Growth	22,943,566	2,587,500	-	-	2,587,500	4,753,961	30,867,548	135,970,399
	Sustainability & Waste Upgrds & Renewals	1,663,554	2,635,708	-	-	2,635,708	6,598,896	16,205,659	28,386,661
N.000070.01	Public Place Bins & Signs - Renewals	756,846	213,466	-	-	213,466	219,859	1,317,182	5,319,304
N.000070.02	Sustainability & Waste Road Renewals	372,130	649,762	-	-	649,761	68,039	1,216,924	4,645,213
N.000070.06	Transfer Stations - Minor Works	43,556	10,661	-	-	10,661	10,980	43,124	86,679
N.000070.09	Sustainability & Waste Infrastructure Renewals	88,641	262,087	-	-	262,087	5,426	755,554	5,060,209
N.000070.10	Waste Minimisation Infrastructure	31,464	21,321	-	-	21,321	21,960	88,926	120,389
N.000070.15	Cambridge Road - Closed Landfill upgrade	370,918	405,811	-	-	405,811	-	405,811	776,729
N.000070.20	Te Maunga Closed Landfill	-	700,001	-	-	700,001	5,888,873	6,588,874	6,588,874
N.000070.21	Corporate Sustainability Demonstration Projects	-	372,600	-	-	372,600	383,760	5,789,264	5,789,264
	Waste Facilities Redevelopment	3,015,423	1,000,000	-	-	1,000,000	1,806,135	36,555,427	39,570,850
N.000070.14	Waste Facilities Redevelopment	3,015,423	1,000,000	-	-	1,000,000	1,806,135	36,555,427	39,570,850
	WC - Tauriko Business Estate	-	-	-	-	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
IBIS:218679	Land purchase Tauriko Business Estate	-	-	-	-	-	20,000,000	20,000,000	20,000,000
	Grand Total	1,060,582,689	583,636,469	6,776,613	(88,130,459)	502,282,634	765,034,811	4,687,349,212	13,785,342,395

Note:
This table includes only projects with budget across FY25 and FY26, not all projects budgeted across the 2024-34 LTP period.

Projects Subject to Separate Workshops and/or Council Papers					
	Actual Spend to end of FY24	FY25 Revised LTP Budgets	FY25 Actual Spend to Date (end Sep)	FY25 Proposed Reforecast Budgets	FY25 Proposed Budget for Deferral/Removal
Transport	54,143,646	111,844,172	21,552,520	104,502,592	(10,091,581)
PEI Phase 3	9,987,884	30,765,320	6,494,338	30,765,320	0
Tauriko West	33,933,179	65,059,170	12,551,957	65,059,170	0
Cameron Road Stage 2	4,037,445	10,176,651	1,467,930	2,176,929	(7,999,723)
Connecting Mount Maunganui	912,166	1,652,732	96,719	627,832	(1,024,900)
Turret Road, Welcome Bay, Fifteenth Avenue	4,129,801	3,690,299	598,363	2,623,341	(1,066,958)
TSP032 City Centre Transport Hub	1,143,171	500,000	343,213	3,250,000	0
Waters	17,034,571	14,255,330	777,229	10,734,469	(3,520,861)
Tauriko West	16,329,445	8,722,722	86,887	8,722,722	0
Cameron Road Stage 2	705,126	5,248,935	690,342	1,728,074	(3,520,861)
Turret Road, Welcome Bay, Fifteenth Avenue	-	283,673	-	283,673	0
Civic & City Centre	24,371,298	22,761,580	3,221,101	19,096,973	(5,564,607)
Indoor Courts - 483 Cameron Road	19,129,638	6,193,609	776,399	7,693,609	0
Memorial Park Aquatics Facility	3,140,268	6,000,000	988,056	1,200,000	(4,800,000)
Art Gallery Door Relocation	786,860	6,767,971	1,213,114	6,003,364	(764,607)
Art Gallery Land Purchase	-	3,800,000	10,472	3,800,000	0
Car Parks 160-176 Devonport Rd	1,314,531	-	233,059	400,000	0
Community Infrastructure	3,499,282	9,142,847	1,348,097	7,394,420	(1,948,427)
Merivale Community Centre	794,098	6,942,847	596,525	6,442,847	(500,000)
Baypark Arena Expansion	-	-	-	200,000	0
Baypark Master Plan	2,705,184	2,200,000	751,573	751,573	(1,448,427)
Balance of Programme	27,236,052	19,716,684	5,632,112	19,430,613	(286,071)
Library Archive Offsite Climate Controlled Space	-	1,559,495	-	1,559,495	0
Poteriwhi (City Planning)	3,929	536,071	-	250,000	(286,071)
Digital Services Projects	27,232,123	17,621,118	5,632,112	17,621,118	0

11.3 Implications of National Land Transport Programme 2024–27 on Transport Programme

File Number: A16657433

Author: Mike Seabourne, Head of Transport

Authoriser: Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. The purpose of this report is to update Council on the implications of:
 - (a) National Land Transport Programme (NLTP) 2024-2027/National Land Transport Funding (NLTF) 2024-2027 decisions (including the change of priorities in the Government Policy Statement on land transport 2024) on Tauranga City Council's (TCC) Transport Programme
 - (b) Meeting the financial imperative for budgetary targets in FY 2024 for the transport programme.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Implications of National Land Transport Programme 2024–27 on Transport Programme".

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. The NLTP 2024-27 was released by NZTA on 2 September 2024. TCC's full programme submission requested \$394.1m of NLTF funding (including already delivered funds) but the final NLTP 2024-27 delivered funding of only \$234.87m.
3. The approved funding strongly reflects the governments priority, and the targeted nature of the funding has significant impacts for Council to consider for the Transport Programme ("Programme").
4. They are:
 - (a) Our analysis chart shows that Council **are** able to deliver the projects underway in FY25 whilst meeting the reduction target and those projects will then require approximately 73m in FY26 and then 45m in FY27 to continue or complete the projects.
 - (b) NZTA has 51% funded 30.1m of transport improvement projects for the next 3 years and these projects will largely be finished in FY25. If we deliver only New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) funded projects, there will be no other funding for any new improvement projects.
 - (c) If Council choose to deliver only the NZTA funded projects by year three excluding developer renewals programmes and outside Major projects, the programme will be reduced to approximately 4m in the FY27 year.

- (d) It means the ability for Council to respond to emerging transport issues like, is severely limited.
 - (e) The funding approved does not include any planning phases for projects and could create a 'stall' in the pipeline of work in FY26 and FY27 and result in Council being unprepared for projects ready to construction for the 2028- 2031 NLTP.
 - (f) This in turn has an effect on Councils supply chain and will reduce the competition in the market and could result in higher prices.
 - (g) Lastly and importantly, it has reduced the ability for Council to fulfil the Transport strategic objectives set in the transport plans strategies in this region.
5. In this report staff have presented the scenario where Council only matches funding for approved projects with NZTA. This report has not analysed:
- (a) the strategic objectives of transport and a 10-year view
 - (b) Current funding stacks and debt, borrowing and options for each project.
 - (c) Options for Council about different outcomes and
 - (d) the implications for communities
6. This report confirms the impact of the targeted reduction expenditure in FY25 and short-term programme impacts.

BACKGROUND

7. TCC's Programme is made up of different projects and activities of varying levels of complexities, size and interdependencies that are funded from the NLTP/F, rates/local share, and other funding or financing sources.
8. The Programme takes into consideration central, regional, and local programmes, plans and strategies such as the:
- (a) Government Policy Statement for Transport (GPS)
 - (b) Transport System Plan (TSP)
 - (c) Urban Form and Transport Initiative (UFTI)
 - (d) Smart Growth Strategy
 - (e) National Land Transport Plan (NLTP)
 - (f) Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP)
 - (g) TCC's Long-term Plan (LTP)
9. Please see Attachment 1 for further information.
10. In addition, other funds such as the Infrastructure Acceleration Fund (IAF), Infrastructure Funding and Financing (IFF), and Housing Infrastructure Fund (HIF) complement the NLTP/F in financing or funding large multi-faceted transport projects and add complexity to the funding stack.
11. Some of these independencies are not just transport-centric but are focussed on long-term growth, intensification, and infrastructure development. Transportation plays a vital role in achieving these. The timeframes of some of these overarching strategies and funding stacks are shown below.

Strategy / Fund	UFTI	TSP	SmartGrowth	GPS	RLTP	NLTP	LTP
Length	50 Years	30 Years	50 Years	3 Years	10 Years	3 years	10 Years

12. The graphic¹ below illustrates how some of these independencies come together with large transportation projects or outcomes; for which, there may be alternative or supplementary funding or financing contracts in place for delivery.



LTP 2024-34 Commitments

13. The reduction in funding for LCLR and other smaller transport projects in the first three years of the LTP also reduces NZTA subsidy by \$35m in the first three years of the LTP. The indicated funding for Turret Road bridge is \$33m less than the amount assumed in the LTP. Other walking and cycling projects assuming NZTA funding had been re-budgeted to later years of the LTP based on the risk to NZTA funding.
14. Since adoption, there have been changes in the financial assumptions that were included in the LTP, bringing more debt onto council's balance sheet. Funding and financing changes include the NLTP/F decision. These are as follows:
- (a) A decision of NZTA to not approve funding of Cameron Road Stage 2 and the transport programme removes NZTA revenue and puts at risk the amount of debt borrowing available to Council.
 - (b) Continuing to undertake the projects as planned in the LTP could lead to a breach in borrowing limits across the LTP, as it affects both the revenue and debt components of the ratio.
15. From a capital portfolio perspective this requires action from Council to reduce the number of capital projects. The programme analysis perspective this presents challenges for staff to quantify the effects on the transport programme, wider programme.

TCC's Transport Programme and NLTP/F

16. The Programme is a significant undertaking in terms of scope, complexity, and costs within the sub-region. The current 10-year Programme is approximately \$1.7b in the LTP 2024-34 and is the largest in the region in terms of scope, complexity, costs, interdependencies, and timeframes.
17. The composition and associated spend of the programme can be categorised into four major components:
- (a) Major projects – Cameron Rd Stage 2, Connecting Mount Maunganui, PEI, Tauriko West, 15th Ave and Turret Rd.
 - (b) Network operations – maintenance, operations, and renewals of existing assets.
 - (c) Minor improvements – projects producing new or improved assets that generally are under \$2M and seek NLTF funding via the Low-Cost Low Risk (LCLR) NZTA process.
 - (d) Large improvements - projects producing new or improved assets that generally are over \$2M and require a business case to secure NLTF funding.
18. As a Tier 1 High-Growth Council², TCC prioritises a 'growth pays for growth' approach to funding the growth-related share of capital expenditure. Certain transport projects are

¹ Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Optimisation Strategic Plan Final Report (see Attachment 2)

² Source: <https://oag.parliament.nz/2022/local-govt/appendix1.htm>

funded in part from local or citywide development contributions (e.g. Papamoa East Interchange). In other cases, projects may be directly funded by developers as part of a negotiated development agreement (e.g. developer share of Tauriko West Enabling Works costs).

Funding share

19. TCC applied to NZTA for \$394.1m (NLTF share) for funding activities in FY24-27 and received \$234.87m. This constitutes roughly 62% of the request, however the funding was not applied equally across programme categories. For clarity, the cost show per year and not total cost of the project. A detailed breakdown is as follows³

Category	Total NLTF requested FY25-27 (m)	Total NLTF approved FY25-27 (m)	% Approved for FY25-27
Major Projects*	198.0	146.9	74%
Minor Improvements	46.9	7.4	16%
Network Ops	89.1	72.6	85%
Large Improvements	60.1	8.0	13%
Total	394.1	234.9	59%
*Project budgets may span several NLTP periods			

NLTP Impacts Summary

20. Both PEI and Tauriko West project represent the bulk of the approved allocation for Major Projects. Funding was “approved⁴” for Turret Rd 15th Avenue and is currently included in the LTP.
21. These two projects make up over two thirds of all approved NZTA funding and on the face of it appears positive. However, there is significant uncertainty around the Cameron Road Stage 2 project and Connecting Mount Maunganui and these projects have not been included in the NLTP.
22. Additionally minor improvements have been significantly affected and only funded to complete projects currently underway. **There are no new starts funded by Waka Kotahi in the next 3 years.**
23. Network operations are a focus for this GPS and have received most of the requested amount. Footpath and cycle ways are specifically excluded from this.
24. Large Improvements – includes costs to finish existing inflight projects, both PT hubs and a provision for resilience at Turret Rd.
25. Council’s borrowing limit is established by a debt to revenue ratio across all Council spend. NLTF funding is considered revenue, so any reduction in NLTF funding will affect the amount of debt council can carry not just for Transport, but for all Council activities.

Prioritisation of the TCC Transport Programme

26. Councils annual plan process identified and urgent need to adjust our programme to remain within Councils organisational budget. Through this programme the Transport Team identified 20m of potential savings bring the target transport capital spend down from approximately 95m to approximately 75m.

³ Due to rephasing of the LTP as new information came to light, NLTF/P and LTP numbers may not reconcile to previously reported figures

⁴ Turret Rd project is listed as “Probable” subject to Business case approval.

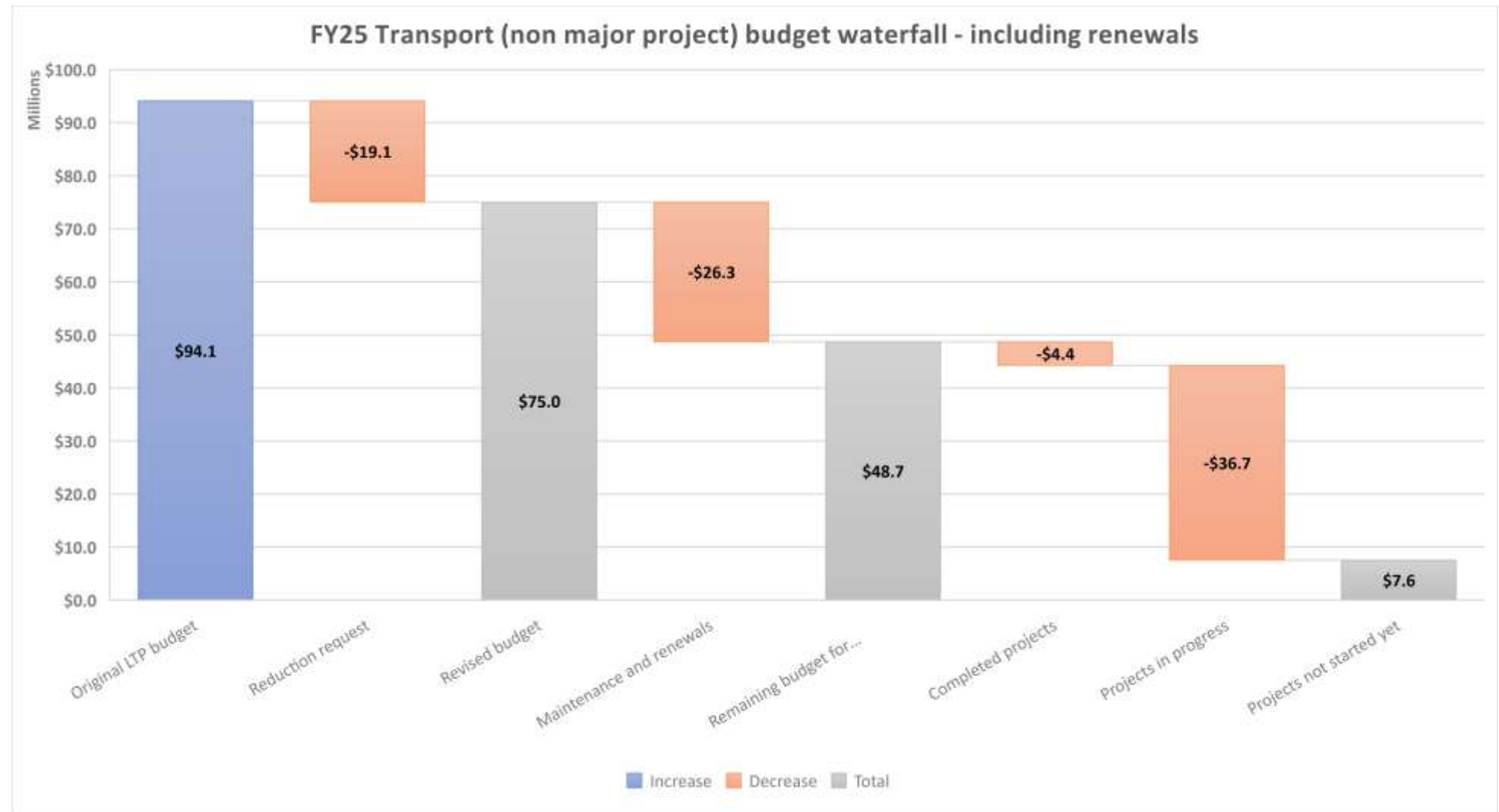
27. In order provide assurance to Council the right projects are being prioritised, Staff rapidly developed a prioritisation process was developed to rank LTP projects within the minor and large improvement categories that were expected to begin in FY24-27.
28. Staff have taken a pragmatic approach to this process and reflected the changed priorities within GPS 2024 and delivery risk factors into consideration when designing a framework for the Programme.
29. For completeness additional initiatives that may have come about after the LTP was adopted were also included in the prioritisation to understand the multi-year effects of the change.
30. Staff used the principles outlined in the Annual plan process as follows:
 - Looking after what we've got.
 - Paying a fair share
 - Ensure ongoing financial sustainability, including managing risk.
 - Affordability for the community
 - Growth pays for growth.
 - Value for money in achieving agreed outcomes.
31. This meant the projects prioritised first were:
 - (a) Projects in progress – allowing them to complete.
 - (b) Prioritised select business cases and design phases to provide an appropriate programme mix and pipeline.
32. Then, as a second stage, the projects were ranked according to the contribution they made to the following transport outcomes and are as follows:

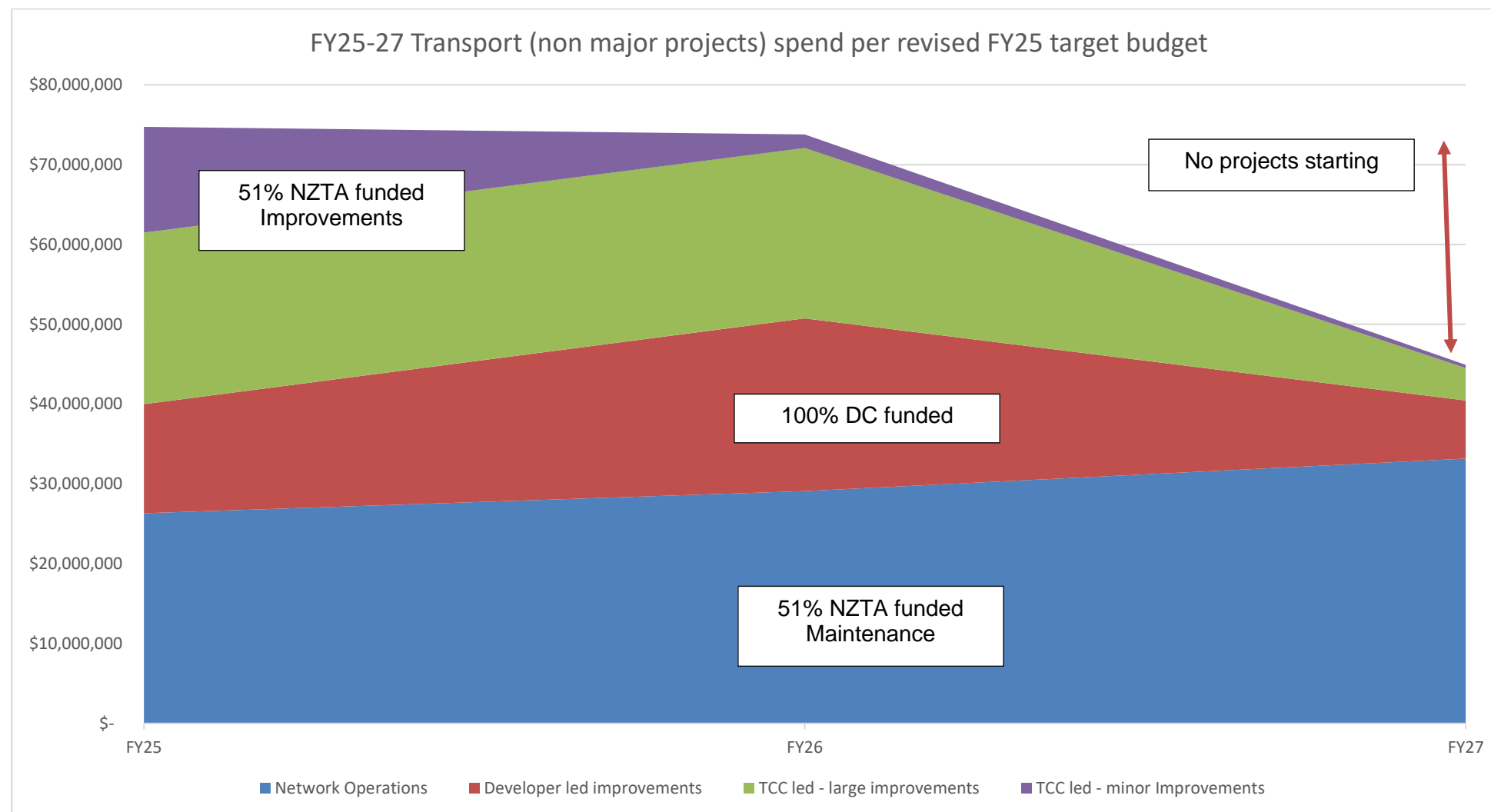
20%	20%	10%	10%	10%	30%
Safety Address a safety concern, size of concern, impact of concern	Resilience Likelihood of hazard, impact on asset/area and consequence of impact	Community Community consultation and expectation in addition to well planned city community outcomes	Access Access to housing, inclusive, equitable and reliable transport	Environmental Sustainability and emissions reduction	Economic / efficiency Improved access to housing and movement of goods and people

33. These are typical transport outcomes used across the sector to describe the main outcomes delivered through transport projects.
34. Staff used the existing projects in the LTP as a basis for this analysis and these were developed under the previous GPS. This means there are a significant number of safety and access projects e.g. speed reduction and cycling and walking projects.
35. With the time available staff have not been able to prepare a programme that better represent the current GPS and as such are recommending that any available funding be utilised to prepare business cases and or programme that focus on optimisation and resilience projects.
36. Note: RLTP/NLTP is the usual process for completing this prioritisation and take a year. This process was accelerated, and staff have made best endeavours with the prioritisation methodology.

Programme Analysis

37. The following chart shows step down process resulting from this prioritisation using an assumed funding limit of \$75M across all transport capital activity (ex-Major Projects).





Insights

38. Asset renewals is the largest component of the Transport programme (ex-Major projects) at approximately 90m over 3 years. Developer led projects is next at approximately 37m over the next 3 years.
39. Our analysis chart shows that Council **are** able to deliver the projects underway in FY25 whilst meeting the reduction target and those projects will then require approximately 73m in FY26 and 45m in FY27 consecutively to continue or complete the projects.
40. If Council choose to deliver only the NZTA funded projects by year three excluding developer renewals programmes and outside Major projects, the programme will **be reduced to approximately 4m in the FY27 year** in expenditure as no new projects will be able to be started.
41. Staff have not completed an analysis that looks at alternative sources of funding for the unfunded part of the transport programme and if required would undertake this exercise as part of the AP process for FY26.
42. Staff recommend that any surplus under the target in each financial year period is used for either:
 - (a) contingency and the management of risk in the programme and or
 - (b) starting the next new phase from the prioritised list attached in Appendix 1 with a focus on new GPS priorities.
43. This would allow council to develop business cases and or programmes that can be focussed on Optimisation and or resilience which are NZTA funded albeit from a much smaller activity class.
44. Note: these figures will change as the delivery programme continues and more information is available. Regular reports to the Project Planning and Monitoring committee will track progress and a detailed list of assumed projects within the charts above can be found in Attachment 1

Credit Rating

45. The NLTP/F decision may increase debt which will be a factor influencing TCC's future credit ratings, noting that Standard and Poors (S&P) have already downgraded and placed on negative watch most rated councils. A further downgrade for TCC is a material risk.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

46. GPS 2024 includes a Statement of Ministerial Expectations for NZTA and the sector in general. This statement recognises the need for active cooperation of all in the sector to deliver the results for the land transport system that New Zealanders want and deserve.
47. NZTA is expected to ensure that road controlling authorities and public transport authorities follow the Ministerial expectations where applicable for projects in NLTP 2024-27.

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

48. This contributes to the promotion or achievement of the following strategic community outcome(s):

	Contributes
We are an inclusive city	✓
We value, protect, and enhance the environment	✓
We are a well-planned city	✓
We can move around our city easily	✓

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

49. There are separate reports on financial considerations being presented to the Mayor and councillors in this Council meeting.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

50. This report covers the legal implications / risks hereabove and in Attachments. In addition to these, the finance reports will cover legal implications and risks as well.
51. Reduction in transport programme outside of major projects will severely curtail the Council's ability to respond to the increasing safety risk in the transport system.
52. As congestion increases, Council will be unable to respond with optimisation projects to make better use of what we have.
53. With out planning phases there will be no pipeline of projects for FY27 and will severely limit Councils ability to apply for further funding for 2m plus projects in the 2028-2031 NLTP period.
54. Council will be limited in its ability to deliver on the Strategic direction of UFTI and the programme in the TSP.

SIGNIFICANCE

55. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals, and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal, or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
56. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:
- (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region
 - (b) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
57. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the decision is of high significance.

NEXT STEPS

58. Undertake any actions and/or directives by the Mayor and councillors for finalising the Transport Programme.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Appendix 1 Implications of National Land Transport Programme 202427 on Transport Programme - A16878594** [!\[\]\(0f13e74bece43321be4542883500ac30_img.jpg\) !\[\]\(096ca4c8372bb23497150f03b2c177db_img.jpg\)](#)

APPENDIX 1: TRANSPORT PROGRAMME PROJECT LIST

Greater than 2m	FY25 Target \$ 75,000,000
--------------------	------------------------------

Project Name	Primary Outcome	Project status	FY25-27 Total (000)	Programmed FY25
Bulk projects - Renewals/Network Ops	Asset Renewal	In progress	88608	
Welcome Bay Road and Waitaha Road	Safety	Complete	1300	
Oceanbeach Road & Girven Road	Safety	Complete	1220	
Girven & Marlin Rd Signalised Connection	Efficiency	Complete	220	
Wairoa CycleWay	Access	Complete	170	
Maungatapu Road	Safety	Complete	20	
Levers Rd-Tilby Dr to Hall Rd	Safety	Complete	109	
Cameron Road between Hamilton and Wharf Street footpath improvements / reseal and drainage	Access	Complete	200	
Maxwells/Chapel Road Signalised Crossing	Safety	Complete	600	
Cyclist Safety at Various Intersections	Safety	Complete	16	
Brookfield School	Safety	Complete	127	
Kingswood Road speed control	Safety	Complete	19	
Kaitemato Rd. Retaining Wall	Safety	Complete	29	
Bellevue Rd / Windsor Rd	Safety	Complete	4	
Windermere Reserve Footpath	Safety	Complete	43	
Pyes Pa Reserve Cheyne Road Crossing	Safety	Complete	50	
Cherrywood & Otumoetai	Safety	Complete	280	
Pyes Pa Rd - Joyce to Horsley	Safety	Complete	1	
Relocatable Bike Park (CBD/Outside CBD)	Safety	Complete	37	
Maunganui Road Walking and Cycling improvements	Safety	In progress	3969	
Tauranga Transport Model	Safety	In progress	62	
UFTI MONITORING FRAMEWORK	Safety	In progress	16	
Keenan Road	Safety	In progress	120	
Tauranga Transport Model	Safety	In progress	62	
TSP Programme Management	Safety	In progress		
UFTI MONITORING FRAMEWORK	Safety	In progress	16	
397 OceanBeach Road Pedestrian Crossing	Safety	In progress	230	
Papamoa Beach Rd shared path	Safety	In progress	820	
Maranui St/Omanu Way/Seaspray Dr	Safety	In progress	400	
Fraser & Landview Signals & Ped X	Efficiency	In progress	3	
Concord Ave Line Remarking	Safety	In progress	50	
23rd Avenue - Cook Street - Faulkner Street - Safety Gate Pa	Safety	In progress	1840	
Speed Management Plan Implementation	Safety	In progress	300	
Safer Speeds around Schools	Safety	In progress	600	

Girven Road Safety Improvements (Existing Pedestrian Crossing Upgrade)	Safety	In progress	54	
Evans/Domain Cycle Ways	Safety	In progress	115	
Links Ave	Safety	In progress	50	
Papamoa College/ and key connection	Safety	In progress	16	
Mount Primary School	Safety	In progress	36	
Maranui St Reconstruction	Safety	In progress	150	
Tweed St Improv 2xPed X	Safety	In progress	26	
Tauriko Dr Stage 2 Hotuhotu & Whak	Safety	In progress	17	
Marine Parade 2 xPed X	Safety	In progress	28	
Papamoa Bch/Palm Springs Blvd	Safety	In progress	546	
Cambridge Rd/Westridge Dr	Safety	In progress	186	
Waldorf & Rose Ring Ped Platform	Safety	In progress	13	
Pyes Pa Rd (Havenbrook way) Signalised Ped X	Safety	In progress	15	
Te Kura o Matapihi	Safety	In progress	50	
Papamoa Beach Rd Ped Refuge & Xing	Safety	In progress	600	
Otumoetai/Matua Coastal pathway stage 1 Construction of Cycle Path)	Safety	In progress	226	
TSP005 Optimise Public Transport infrastructure	Access	In progress	410	
Omanu Primary Safety Improvments	Safety	In progress	17	
TSP005 New Bus Shelter Installation	Access	In progress	371	
Minor Pedestrian Safety Improvements	Safety	In progress	55	
Waikite RoadPed Crossing	Safety	In progress	9	
TSP019 15th Avenue optimisation	Efficiency	In progress	1147	
TSP028 Arataki bus facility construction	Safety	In progress	4377	
Beaumaris Boulevard flood mitigation	Safety	In progress	3806	
Cameron Road Stage 1	Safety	In progress	3203	
PEI Land swap cost	Safety	In progress	967	
Right of Access Te Tumu Corridor	Safety	In progress	76	
CBD PT Hub	Access	In progress	3528	
Reactive Works and operational improvements	Safety	In progress	800	
Ped/Cycle Counters	Safety	In progress	295	
Miro Street Parking	Safety	In progress	1200	
Waimapu Pa Rd - Speed Calming	Safety	In progress	120	
Bethlehem Primary School & Te Wharekura O Mauao -	Safety	In progress	589	
Bethlehem Coll & Bti Safer School(Safety	In progress	579	
Te Marie Street ***	Safety	In progress		
Bethlehem Rd Reconstruction Stage 2	Safety	Under contract	1838	
Bus facility imp Tauranga Crossing* (PT hub design and pre-imp)	Access	Not started	1139	
Bus facility imp Tauranga Crossing* (Taurikura Dr only)	Access	Not started	16412	
Belk Road improvements	Safety	Not started	1382	
Chapel Street Bridge Resilience work	Safety	Not started	794	
Turret Road bridge resilience **	Safety	Not started	4232	

Brookfield Road network improvements to support OSP outcomes	Safety	Not started	278	
Waihi Road bridge resilience	Safety	Not started	106	
Marshall Ave footpath upgrade (Barkes Corner access SH29a)	Safety	Not started	540	
Farm Street (Marlin to Concord)	Safety	Not started	1300	
Ashley Ave - New Footpath	Safety	Not started	400	
Girven Road Safety Improvements (Existing Pedestrian Crossing Upgrade)	Safety	Not started	597	
Mt Maunganui Intermediate	Safety	Not started	250	
City Centre PT Infrastructure Te Papa City	Access	Not started	940	
Maxwells Drive Harbour Drive connection across the railway line	Safety	Not started	1180	
Carmichael Rd Reconstruction	Safety	Not started	570	
Otumoetai Primary School	Safety	Not started	600	
Chapel Street Esplanade and Walkway	Safety	Not started	800	
Fraser Street Seventeenth Ave - Brook Street SNP	Safety	Not started	100	
New CCTV Installations	Safety	Not started	255	
Tauranga Boys' College	Safety	Not started		
Mount Primary School (Implementation)	Safety	Not started	450	
Ohauiti Road improvements	Safety	Not started	310	
Gravatt Road and Beach Water Safety improvements	Safety	Not started	250	
Papamoa Road SAFety improvements and speed management	Safety	Not started	1550	
Biggles Montessorri and Best Start crossing facilities	Safety	Not started	500	
Bureta Road Ngatai Intersections Safety Improvements	Safety	Not started	2300	
Greerton Village School	Safety	Not started	200	
Tauranga Special School	Safety	Not started		
Te Akau ki Papamoa Primary School	Safety	Not started	200	
Omanu Primary Safety Improvments	Safety	Not started	384	
Tahatai Coast School	Safety	Not started	400	
Te Ranga Memorial Drive - Crossing facilites	Safety	Not started	300	
Tauranga Intermediate	Safety	Not started	70	
Otumoetai College	Safety	Not started	200	
11th Avenue and Devonport Road intersection	Safety	Not started	1500	
Cambridge Rd & Te Atatu Place IS SNP	Safety	Not started	250	
Papamoa College Physical Works with key connections	Safety	Not started	380	
Truman Lane Local Road Improvements	Safety	Not started	2000	
Welcome Bay Road / Kaitemako Rd	Safety	Not started	750	
SH2 & Tara Rd IS SNP	Safety	Not started	1650	
Tweed St Improv 2xPed X	Safety	Not started	370	
Waihi Rd & Montgomery Rd IS SNP	Safety	Not started	100	
Welcome Bay Rd safety Improvement	Safety	Not started	350	
Welcome Bay Rd, Village Park Dr, Pennington Pl	Safety	Not started	1600	

15th Ave & Fraser St upgrades	Safety	Not started	870	
Oropi Road - Chadwick Road to SH29A	Safety	Not started	2000	
Passenger Transport Improvements Te Papa	Safety	Not started		
Railway Crossing Upgrades	Safety	Not started	1897	
Fraser Street - 13th Avenue to Chadwick Road	Safety	Not started	3000	
Fraser Street intersections with 13th Ave and 17th Ave	Safety	Not started	2000	
Fraser Street intersections with 14th Ave and 16th Ave	Safety	Not started	1000	
13th Avenue (between Fraser Street and Grace Road)	Safety	Not started	873	
Bay Park Entrance and Pedestrian Crossing (Truman Lane)	Safety	Not started	1800	
Bellevue/Otumoetai Schls Ped X	Safety	Not started	600	
Grenada & Sandhurst IS SNP	Safety	Not started	500	
Waihi Rd & Paine St IS SNP	Safety	Not started	1000	
Selwyn Ridge School	Safety	Not started	400	
K ValleyWaihi Road and Birch Road intersection	Safety	Not started	950	
Domain Road upgrade*	Efficiency	Not started	14700	
Tasman Quay intersection upgrade	Safety	Not started	250	
Welcome Bay Road & James Cook Drive IS SNP	Safety	Not started	1500	
Oceanbeach Road - Girven Road to Moa Street	Safety	Not started	200	
Fraser & Landview Rd IS SNP	Safety	Not started	1400	
Fifteenth Avenue & Grace Road IS SNP	Safety	Not started	1000	
13th Avenue (between Cameron Road and Fraser Street)	Safety	Not started	1325	
13th Avenue (between Edgecumbe Road and Cameron Road)	Safety	Not started	532	
Brookfield public transport improvements	Access	Not started		
Grenada Street Cycleway (Stage 1)	Safety	Not started	213	

11.4 TravelSafe funding

File Number: A16668270

Author: Karen Hay, Acting Manager: Safety and Sustainability

Authoriser: Nic Johansson, General Manager: Infrastructure

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. To seek a decision from Council for delivery of the road safety promotion activities.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "TravelSafe funding".
- (b) Approves the programme noting a reduced level of service.
- (c) Approves a decrease in annual investment from \$667k to \$602K.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. Funding for road safety promotion initiatives has decreased in the National Land Transport Programme (NLTP).
3. The revised annual cost for the programme expenditure is \$863K. Contributions are supplemented with \$70K from the Western Bay of Plenty District Council and \$186K from NZTA. Additionally, around \$5,000 is gained from in-kind sponsorships from external stakeholders.
4. In light of these funding constraints, a reduced programme is proposed that meets the community's and safety needs while maximising opportunities to deliver value for money. This includes releasing two vacant positions and doing more with our internal team.
5. Transport's TravelSafe team focuses on at-risk and vulnerable communities to foster long-term changes in attitudes and behaviours related to road safety, such as teaching students safe cycling practices. Cycling skills sessions for children also cover the introduction of road rules and sharing the road safely, preparing young people for knowing how to navigate the road network and become good drivers.
6. Over the past five years, there were 182 deaths and serious injuries, with a social cost⁵ of \$621M in Tauranga.
7. Minor injuries accounted for a further 855 crashes, adding a cost of \$258M. Crashes strain the health system; in 2023, Tauranga Hospital reported 815 bed days being utilised and direct costs of \$2.14 million due to crashes.
8. Delivering road safety education programmes aims to create a culture of safety on the roads, ultimately aiming to support a reduction in death and serious injuries and is a collaborative effort with road safety partners, including NZ Police.

⁵ (social cost is estimated and defined by the Ministry of Transport as costs including loss of life and life quality, loss of productivity, medical, legal, court and vehicle damage costs. The social cost is an average of \$5.30 million per fatal crash, \$987,000 per reported serious crash and \$100,000 per reported minor crash).

BACKGROUND

Funding and Governments road safety promotion priorities

9. The council's road safety promotion activities were expected to receive an average annual NZTA contribution of \$547K, or \$ 1,641M over the 2024-2027 NLTP period. NZTA has approved an annual allocation of \$186K. Council investment allocates \$667K per year towards the programme.
10. The council's TravelSafe team supports limited safety initiatives for the Western Bay District Council (WBOPDC) with an annual contribution of \$70,000. These services focus on schools - communicating schools' infrastructure requests and education, support following incidents and near misses. Offerings are made for Western Bay of Plenty communities to attend education initiatives held in Tauranga.
11. The government strategic priorities for road safety promotion is outlined in the Figure 1 below:

STRATEGIC PRIORITIES	Focus on high-risk behaviours that are the leading contributors to fatal and serious injury crashes to drive long-term behaviour change and support NZ Police enforcement.	Restraints impairment Distraction	Speed Safe vehicles
	Prioritise high and at-risk audiences and work to deliver a long-term step change in attitudes, capabilities and behaviours to deliver better outcomes for these audiences.	Young drivers Motorcyclists	
	Contribute to long-term attitude and behaviour change with a focus on children, encouraging them to be safe road users across the modes they use (eg walking, cycling) and supporting a generational shift in road safety behaviour.	School-aged children	
	Partner and collaborate with other organisations responsible for road safety to achieve alignment across priority areas and audiences, use resources efficiently and deliver more impact than one organisation could achieve alone.	All	

Figure 1: National road safety promotion programme – Giving effect to the Government Policy Statement on land transport. 2024-2034.

12. Council's road safety programme aligns with national road safety promotion goals, along with some localised focus in areas that are specific to our region.
13. TravelSafe works with local communities, schools, parents/caregivers/volunteers and students which are the backbone of a partnership to support road safety outcomes. The following are key activities delivered by the team.

Pedestrian and Cycle Safety

14. The GPS identifies student safety as a strategic priority to ensure long-term attitude and behaviour, encouraging them to be safe road users across the modes they use (e.g. walking, cycling) and supporting a generational shift in road safety behaviour.
15. This is a high priority for Tauranga given the safety issues involving students as outlined in Attachment 1.
16. Interventions include an education focus for young children on safe crossing, visibility, helmet use, driveway awareness, while also promoting scooter and skateboard safety.
17. The Kids Can Ride Cycle Safety (KCR) programme offers a graduated approach, providing field-based training for Year 5 students and 'on-road' skills for Year 6 students. Intermediate students receive training to help them navigate more complex routes.
18. Bike education initiatives provide the wider community with road cycling skills to boost confidence and enhance safety.
19. The team partner with NZ Police School Community Officers to drive community behaviour change through targeted initiatives.
20. The resulting impact of the reduced programme are:
 - (a) Without a dedicated adult cycling role, delivery is confined to essential cycle safety workshops for our city, such as Blindzones (sharing the road with heavy vehicles), if resources allow.

- (b) No delivery for workplace road safety or workplace travel demand management activities.
- (c) A reduced kids can ride programme from approximately 37 schools to 33 schools may be needed.

Driving Education

- 21. The Young Driver Programme is an interactive workshop and provides practical training experiences for new drivers about road safety, safe vehicles and safe driving practices. Young drivers are also a high priority in terms of safety both for the GPS and for Tauranga as evidenced in Attachment 1.
- 22. The programme is backed by major businesses, such as Downer. Gavin Lott, Resource Manager BOP, stated, *"We're investing in the future of safer roads and responsible driving, giving young drivers the real-world skills to enhance safety for everyone."*
- 23. There is no resulting impact on the young driver programme.

Community Programmes

- 24. Community activities focus on raising awareness of pedestrian, cycling, and driving safety through campaigns and collaborations with NZ Police to address high-risk concerns and establish road patrol crossings.
- 25. Activities include roadside education pop-ups for pedestrians and cyclists, rail safety awareness, child car seat workshops, and initiatives for responsible sharing of footpaths and roads. Blind zone workshops help cyclists understand heavy vehicle blind spots, involving businesses that operate such vehicles.
- 26. Many companies with heavy vehicle operators have adopted driver training programmes to improve road safety awareness. The annual Orange Day event brings together around 700 students, parents, and regional mayors to share road safety messages, supported by NZ Police and the Western Bay District Council.
- 27. The impact of the reduced programme includes:
 - (a) Limited capacity for localised road safety advertising campaigns.
 - (b) Restricted delivery for recidivist driving programmes in our region.
 - (c) No e-bike or micro-mobility safety programmes.
 - (d) No delivery for workplace road safety or workplace travel demand management activities.
- 28. The government's 2024 -2034 road safety promotion activities are outlined in Figure 2 below, which aligns with the deliverables for Tauranga.

1.		
2.	Deliver interventions that both prevent and correct risky behaviours.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early education to instill safe mindsets and habits for life • Teaching driving knowledge and skills to learners • Reminders to motivate compliance • Reinforcement to correct non-compliance
3.	Focus on the moments that matter throughout people's lives.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Early experiences of travelling • Being responsible for children • Learning to drive • Helping someone learn to drive • When there's a higher risk of breaking the law • When riding a motorcycle/riding after a break • When drivers might need to consider stopping driving
4.		
5.		
6.	Take a broad approach where evidence suggests we need to convince the majority or maintain levels of compliance.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Impairment • Safe vehicles • Speed • Safe driving practices for learners
7.	Be targeted where evidence suggests we need to convince the minority.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Seatbelts • Distraction
8.	Prioritise audiences, including early interventions, with those who feature in the highest number of deaths and serious injuries.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • School-aged children • Young drivers • 18-29-year-old male drivers • Motorcyclists
9.		
10.	Active support provided by collaborators, educators, supervisors and role models.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Road safety partner organisations • Teachers • Parents/whānau • Community driver training providers
11.		

Figure 2: National road safety promotion activities 2024-2034

Evidence

29. Crash data allows for an assessment of road safety, ensuring that engineering interventions and safety promotions are focused on identified risks.
30. This data comes from traffic crash reports filed by police who attend fatal and injury crashes. While NZ Police attend all fatal crashes, the Ministry of Transport estimates they respond to about 56% of serious injuries and 32% of minor injuries. An overview of these high-risk safety areas is provided in Attachment 1.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

31. GPS 2024 includes a Statement of Ministerial Expectations for NZTA and the sector in general. This statement recognises the need for active cooperation of all players in the sector to deliver the results for the land transport system that New Zealanders want and deserve.
32. Road safety promotion activities support the outcomes sought by the GPS.

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

33. This contributes to the promotion or achievement of the following strategic community outcome(s):

	Contributes
We are an inclusive city	✓
We value, protect and enhance the environment	✓
We are a well-planned city	✓
We can move around our city easily	✓
We are a city that supports business and education	✓

- 12.
34. Safe roads encourage more people to walk, cycle, or use public transport, promoting healthier lifestyles and support environmental outcomes.
35. A focus on road safety leads to more sustainable transportation choices. Sustainable transport options also supports the easing of congestion. Reduction in traffic during school holidays is dramatic, yet only contributes to approximately 10% of traffic volume, therefore encouraging student commuters into alternative modes is a critical component of congestion management on our network.

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

36. In light of funding constraints, a reduction in level of service is proposed, that still meets the community's and safety needs while maximising opportunities to deliver value for money. This includes releasing two vacant positions and doing more with what we have.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

37. Decrease council funding by \$65k per annum. The level of service for the programme has decreased, but it still delivers valuable outcomes for the community which includes the release of two vacancies.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

38. Funding constraints for the Council means that service delivery for its community is impacted. The road safety programme has built significant partnerships with the local community, provide a key interface between schools and transport. Non- delivery could result in increased reputational and safety risks.

TE AO MĀORI APPROACH

39. The Travel Safe team has a role whose main focus is to engage with Māori to reduce traumatic road safety outcomes. This role works between both the Transport team and Te Pou Takawaenga to ensure road safety concerns are raised within our team, and that education and/or promotion is planned alongside whanau, hapu, Iwi, Marae or Māori organisations to improve road safety outcomes. The Travel Safe team is committed to continually improve our wider team offerings, so that they are facilitated in a way that breaks down barriers for attendance and participation.

CLIMATE IMPACT

40. The Road Safety promotion and engineering interventions directly support the Climate Investment and Action plan as it supports Tauranga residents to use a variety of public transport, walking, biking, and micro-mobility transport modes.
41. While Road Safety promotion focusses on improving safety and building capacity and confidence by working with the community does achieve secondary benefits with more people feeling safe to use alternative modes on the journey to and from school.

CONSULTATION / ENGAGEMENT

42. The Travel Safe team collaborates with schools through tailored School Action Plans, engaging principals, staff, students, and boards to promote road safety and active travel. By fostering strong relationships, we create a bridgeway between community and transport to address safety issues. The team encourages behaviour change through education. Coordinating engineering solutions, and enforcement, when necessary, while also serving as a key liaison for schools to address transport concerns and communicate local road changes.
43. Feedback on some of the programmes delivered:
- (a) **Young Drivers:** Feedback from participants highlights improved driving skills, increased road awareness, and valuable insights into safe interactions with larger vehicles. Many families return with multiple children, emphasising the programmes ongoing value in preparing young drivers for real-world challenges on the road.
 - (b) **Kids can ride programme:** *"We have loved seeing our tamariki learn their cycle safety skills. A massive thank you goes to the instructors!"* The number of students participating is between 3000-3500.
 - (c) **Ruben the bear for ages 3 to 6 year olds:** *"Great to be so interactive so children understand. It fulfilled our road safety needs and personal safety as we have a very busy road outside school".*
 - (d) **Mount Maunganui Primary School Principal** – *"To be honest when I first started, I was a little sceptical about the value of this group however over my 10 years at Mount Primary I have to say I am a huge supporter of Travel Smart. Programmes such as Kids Can ride is vital for our school as a large number of our students ride to school from within our community. To have them able to do so safely as a result of this programme is awesome for our school and community.*
As a direct result of having travel smart in our school we have students with more leadership opportunities and taking a lead causing community action, they support healthy active travel, encourage safe parking behaviours and are an asset to our school. We have had crossing upgrades and safety improvements as a result of Travels Smarts' role in our school."
 - (e) **Mount Maunganui Intermediate Principal** – *"The Travel Safe programme is highly valued in our school. The consultation and information she provides allows me to keep our parent community informed with accurate concise information."*

- (f) **Welcome Bay School Principal** – *“Through all off the different initiatives the Travel Safe team provide our tamariki are really learning about how to travels safely and also in an environmentally safe way.”*
- (g) **Selwyn Ridge Primary School** – *“Travel Safe is such an invaluable programme in schools. Within our Kura it gives a voice to our youth and enables them to develop and action ideas improving their immediate school and local community environments.”*

SIGNIFICANCE

- 44. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
- 45. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:
 - (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region
 - (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the decision.
 - (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
- 46. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the decision is of medium significance.
- 47. This matter will be of high interest to local communities affected by the decision and will be of high importance in terms of Councils funding constraints.

ENGAGEMENT

- 48. Taking into consideration the above assessment, that the decision is of medium significance, officers are of the opinion that no further engagement is required prior to Council making a decision noting that urgency of decision to continue the programme for this financial year. Further engagement with the wider community will be undertaken as part of the annual plan review.

NEXT STEPS

- 49. Undertake delivery of the programme in accordance with Councils decision.

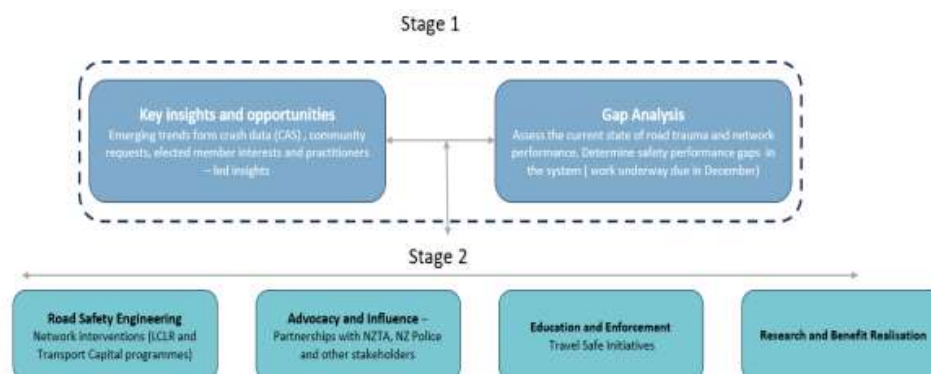
ATTACHMENTS

- 1. **Attachment 1 High Risk Road Safety Issues for Tauranga - A16868482**  

Attachment 1 – Overview of road safety for Tauranga

Planning Road Safety

1. Effective road safety interventions depend on collaboration with various partners, including the NZ Transport Agency (NZTA), New Zealand Police, community groups, key stakeholders, and schools to achieve desired outcomes. The figure below illustrates the development and implementation of road safety plans through a variety of interventions, highlighting the vital role of road safety promotion.



2. The following crash data presents the status of road safety in Tauranga, covering the period from 2019 to 2023. The analysis of crash data supports the targeted implementation of both engineering and road safety promotion programmes.
3. It's important to recognise that driver-related crashes often involve multiple contributing factors. For instance, a crash may involve alcohol, with speed also being a factor.

Overview of crashes in Tauranga

4. Over the past five years, there have been 182 deaths and serious injuries, resulting in a social cost of \$621 million. This social cost, as estimated by the Ministry of Transport, includes expenses related to loss of life and quality of life, loss of productivity, as well as medical, legal, court, and vehicle damage costs.
5. Additionally, minor injuries were associated with 855 crashes, contributing an extra cost of \$258 million.
6. Of the 3,664 reported crashes, 5% resulted in death or serious injuries. Figure 1 provide an overview of crashes involving all modes.

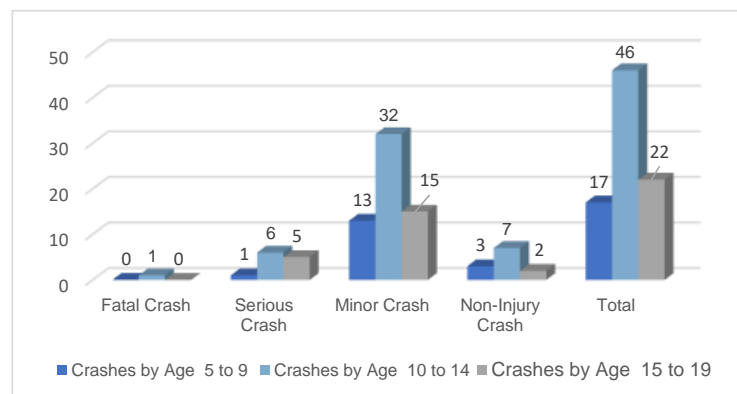
Crash severity	Number	%	Social cost \$(m)
Fatal	20	1	305
Serious	162	4	316
Minor-injury	855	23	258
Non-injury	2627	72	123
TOTAL	3664	100	1002

Figure 1: Crashes involving all modes 2019-2023.

Safety on the journey to and from school

7. For young people, crash data shows that from 2019 to 2023:
 - (a) There have been 85 crashes involving 5 to 19-year-olds. Of these 73 (86%) involved injury.

- (b) 74 (87%) of these crashes occurred before and after school. These occurred on weekdays between 7am and 9am and in the afternoon from 2pm to 6pm.
- (c) Crashes involving children from 5 to 14-year-olds made up 63 (74%). This age group is overrepresented. Evidence shows that this age group generally find it difficult to judge the speed and gaps and traffic and may take more risks.
- (d) The social cost of these crashes is estimated at \$57M.



Active mode safety

- 8. Pedestrians, cyclists, and children are particularly at risk. Ensuring their safety is essential for creating inclusive and safe communities. Of the 324 crashes involving active modes, 70 (22%) resulted in deaths or serious injury while a further 104 (60%) sustained minor injury.

Crash severity	Number	%	Social cost \$(m)
Deaths and Serious Injuries	70	22	264
Minor-injury	194	60	62
Non-injury	60	19	3
TOTAL	324	100	329

- 9. This group is overrepresented in crash data, especially considering that the 2023 census data indicates only 2.4% of people cycle, 2.6% walk, and 1.7% use the bus as their primary mode of travel to work.

Drivers and motorcyclist casualties

- 10. There were 131 deaths and serious injuries involving drivers, motorcyclists, and their passengers, including motorcycle pillion riders. Casualties refer to multiple individuals injured in a single crash.

Casualty types	Fatalities	Serious injuries	Minor injuries
Drivers	7	45	536
Motorcycle pillions	0	1	8
Motorcycle riders	4	55	122
Passengers	3	16	175
Total	14	117	841

11. A significant issue is that 37% of all injury crashes involving drivers at fault or partially at fault are attributed to individuals aged 15 to 24. The Young Driver programme is designed to address the needs of this at-risk group.
12. Hospital admissions due to motorcycle crashes were 42.9% higher during 2023 compared to 2022. This is also an area of road safety concern for Tauranga.

Te Ao Māori

13. 36% Tauranga hospital admissions due to road traffic and motorcycle crash trauma were Māori in 2023.
14. June 2021 NZTA produced the Mackie Research -Māori road safety outcomes report. This recommended exploring Māori perspectives on road safety issues to understand the causes of high levels of road traffic DSI's in Māori populations. Focus future initiatives on reducing road safety risk exposure for Māori males, youth, and children. 15-19 year olds, Māori make up 38% of DSI but make up 9.3% of the population.

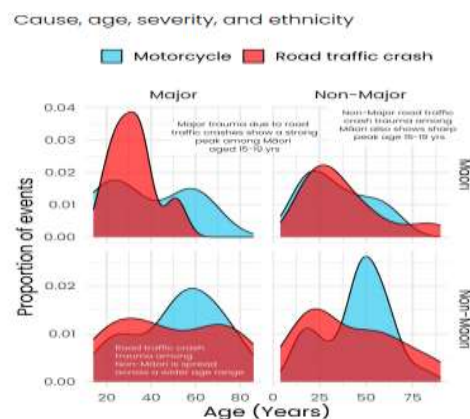


Figure 1 - Road traffic & motorcycle crash trauma: Tauranga Hospital (2023) Health New Zealand Te Whatu Ora. Te Manawa Taki Trauma System.

Alcohol related crashes

15. Alcohol and drugs were a factor in 38 deaths and serious injuries or 6% of crashes. Alcohol is a contributory factor in 17% of all crashes.

Crash severity	Number	%
Deaths and Serious Injuries	69	6.06
Minor-injury	192	30.62
Non-injury	397	63.32
TOTAL	627	100

Speed

16. Speed was a factor in 43 deaths and serious injuries and overall is a contributory factor in 8.59% of all crashes.

Crash severity	Number	%
Death and Serious Injuries	43	8.59%
Minor-injury	128	25.55
Non-injury	330	65.87

TOTAL	501	100.00
--------------	------------	---------------

17. The following overview outlines the deliverables aimed at addressing risks based on the crash data presented above.

Road Safety Promotion interventions	Key Deliverables 2023 - 2024
Cycle Training:	3,538 Year 5 and 6 students from 34 schools received cycle training.
	1,933 in Grade 1 and 1,605 in Grade 2.
	102 Year 7 students trained on local infrastructure near their intermediate schools. (3 schools)
	67 adults received cycle skills training.
	48 new group ride leaders trained on safe group riding.
	7 ride leader forums held; 593 attended group rider education sessions.
'Be Bright' Pitstops:	4 events held in April and May, engaging 81 people directly.
Road Safety Campaigns:	"We All Want to Get Home Safely" campaign reached 101,049 people, covering fatigue, vehicle checks, and impaired driving.
	"Let Driving Distract You from Your Phone" signs displayed prominently.
	Distraction included and radio messages.
	Time to Cycle and supporting the Aotearoa Bike Challenge – Bay of Plenty site
Young Driver Workshops:	155 young drivers and their parents/caregivers attended workshops in July, October, and April.
E-Bike Skills Training:	61 adults attended, covering road and path sharing. Campaign information viewed by 5,706 people on social media.
Other Road Safety Promotion Activities:	108 participants attended Bayride and ACC motorcycle safety sessions, supported by Travel Safe.
	24 adults trained in correctly fitting child restraints.
	Secondary School Assemblies: 1,150 students participated in assemblies focusing on restraints.
	"Get Home Safely" campaign also addressed restraints, reaching 101,049 people.
	Speed Consultation: Over 1,000 responses to school speed consultations encouraged by Travel Safe.

	Young student's road safety education:1,697 students from early childhood and junior school classes participated.
	Orange Day: 746 students from 27 schools attended the event.

11.5 Remuneration fees for external representatives on Council Committees

File Number: A16704997

Author: Coral Hair, Manager: Democracy and Governance Services

Authoriser: Christine Jones, General Manager: Strategy, Growth & Governance

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. This report recommends remuneration changes for the Tangata Whenua members appointed to the Wastewater Management Review Committee and the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee and the Independent Chairperson of the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee. The report recommends remuneration for the newly established position of Independent Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Remuneration fees for external representatives on Council Committees".
- (b) Approves the remuneration of \$53,000 per annum for the Independent Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee.
- (c) Approves the remuneration of \$8,500 per annum for the Independent Chairperson of the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee.
- (d) Approves the remuneration of \$605 per meeting for the Tangata Whenua representative appointed to the Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson role on the Wastewater Management Review Committee.
- (e) Approves the remuneration of \$435 per meeting for Tangata Whenua members appointed to the Wastewater Management Review Committee.
- (f) Approves the remuneration of \$297 per meeting for the Tangata Whenua members appointed to the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee.
- (g) Approves changes to the Tangata Whenua Remuneration Policy 2021 as follows:
 - (i) Levels of remuneration - section 5.1.2 – a meeting fee set at \$297 will be paid to tangata whenua representatives appointed to all other governance committees, advisory groups with joint tangata whenua and elected member membership.
 - (ii) Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana section 5.2.5 – Council will pay a meeting fee of \$297 per individual mandated member (except the chairperson) (one per iwi or hapū) per meeting.
 - (iii) Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana section 5.2.6 – The Chairperson will be paid a meeting fee of \$402 in recognition of the extra duties undertaken by the Chairperson.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. The remuneration consultant firm Strategic Pay was engaged to review the remuneration of the following positions:

- Independent Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee (this is a new position)
 - Independent Chairperson of the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee
 - Tangata Whenua members of the Wastewater Management Review Committee (review)
 - Tangata Whenua members of the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council (TW/TCC) Committee
3. The position of Independent Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee is new and the recommendation is at the upper end of the range recommended by Strategic Pay.
 4. Increases in remuneration are recommended for all members, based on the Strategic Pay advice. The remuneration for the Tangata Whenua members of the Wastewater Management Review Committee (WWMRC) and the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee (TW/TCC) is recommended to increase by 10%. The Independent Chairperson of the TW/TCC is recommended to increase by 30.7% which is at the upper end of the range recommended by Strategic Pay and recognises the role requires significant consultation across the Māori community.
 5. The Council can decide on the remuneration levels for these positions. It is recommended these are within the ranges provided by Strategic Pay.

BACKGROUND

6. A review by Strategic Pay was undertaken in 2022 of the Independent Chairperson of the TW/TCC, and the WWMRC and TW/TCC members and it is timely following the July 2024 election to review the remuneration to keep these up to date.

INDEPENDENT CHAIRPERSON AUDIT AND RISK COMMITTEE

7. Strategic Pay was engaged in August 2024 to consider remuneration for the newly established position of Independent Chairperson of the Audit and Risk Committee and their report is set out in Attachment 1.
8. Strategic Pay's approach was to:
 - (a) Consider their annual New Zealand Directors' Fee Survey as of February 2024;
 - (b) Review what similar roles would be paid if the Committees were under the New Zealand Government's State Services Commission's Cabinet Fees framework;
 - (c) Review remuneration Councillors would be receiving, and the relativity to these fees.
9. Strategic Pay set a range between \$45,000 to \$55,000 per annum. The recommendation is to pay \$53,000 per annum which is at the upper limit of the Directors Fee Survey and slightly less than the 40% relativity to councillor remuneration levels.

INDEPENDENT CHAIRPERSON - TANGATA WHENUA/TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL COMMITTEE REMUNERATION

10. Strategic Pay was engaged in 2022 to undertake a review of the remuneration for the Independent Chairperson of the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee following the appointment of a new Chairperson. The remuneration was set in 2022 at \$6,500 per annum which was in the middle of the range recommended at that time i.e. between \$5,500 to \$7,500 per annum.
11. Strategic Pay was engaged to review the remuneration for this position following the July 2024 election and their report is set out in Attachment 2.
12. Strategic Pay's approach was to:
 - (a) Review what similar roles would be paid if the Committees were under the New Zealand Government's State Services Commission's Cabinet Fees framework;

- (b) Review the remuneration Councillors would be receiving, and the relativity to these fees.
13. Strategic Pay noted the nature of this role requires significant public consultation across the Māori community and suggested that the Council consider paying against the upper end of the range to recognise this. The range is set between \$6,500 to \$8,500 per annum. The recommendation is to pay \$8,500 per annum.

WASTEWATER MANAGEMENT REVIEW COMMITTEE REMUNERATION

14. Strategic Pay was engaged in 2022 to review the remuneration of the Tangata Whenua members on the Wastewater Management Review Committee (WWMRC) in 2022 following the appointment of new committee members. The remuneration was set in 2022 at \$395 per meeting for the members and \$550 per meeting for the Chairperson.
15. Strategic Pay was engaged to review the remuneration following the July 2024 election. Their report is set out in Attachment 3.
16. Strategic Pay have recommended the fees be set in the upper end of the range of:
- \$226 to \$435 per meeting for members
 - \$308 to \$633 per meeting for the Chair
17. Strategic Pay's approach was to make a recommendation based on the interpretation of the State Services Commission's Cabinet Fees Framework.
18. The staff recommendation is that members fees are set at the upper end of the range given the complexity of the work undertaken by the WWMRC and the need to attract and retain members:
- \$435 per meeting (10% increase from \$395 in 2022)
 - \$605 per meeting for the Chair/Deputy Chair of the WWMRC (10% increase from \$550 in 2022)
19. Strategic Pay has provided two options in their report. Option 1 to pay a daily rate per meeting or Option 2 to pay according to days spent per month. Option 1 is consistent with the current method of payment where members are paid a daily rate for meetings and any additional workshops they are asked to attend. The daily rate includes preparation time. Option 2 would require additional administration.

TANGATA WHENUA/TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL COMMITTEE REMUNERATION

20. Strategic Pay was engaged in 2022 to review the remuneration for the Tangata Whenua members on the TW/TCC and the remuneration was set at \$270 per meeting which was consistent with the remuneration set in the Tangata Whenua Remuneration Policy 2021.
21. Strategic Pay was engaged to review the remuneration following the July 2024 election. Their report is set out in Attachment 3.
22. Strategic Pay's approach was to make a recommendation based on the interpretation of the State Services Commission's Cabinet Fees Framework.
23. Strategic Pay have recommended the daily fees be set in the upper end of the range of \$209 to \$297 per meeting for members.
24. The staff recommendation is that members fees are set at the \$297 per meeting which is a 10% increase from \$270 set in 2022.

TANGATA WHENUA REMUNERATION POLICY 2021

25. Depending on the decisions made at the meeting today, it is recommended that remuneration for tangata whenua representatives on other council advisory boards and Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana is increased to be consistent with the TW/TCC members.

26. It is recommended that the meeting fee for members on other advisory boards and Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana mandated members be set at \$297 per meeting. This is a 10% increase from \$270 per meeting set in the Tangata Whenua Remuneration Policy in 2021 (set out in Attachment 4).
27. For the chairperson of Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana it is recommended that the fee be set at \$402 per meeting. This is a 10% increase from \$365 per meeting set in the Policy in 2021.
28. Per the Policy the Chief Executive may negotiate additional compensation where a tangata whenua is appointed as chairperson of a governance committee, advisory group or forum.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

29. Clause 31(1) Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act (LGA 2002) provides that Council may appoint or discharge any member of a committee. Clause 31(3) provides for the Council to appoint persons who are not members of the Council to its committees if, in the opinion of the local authority, that person has the skills, attributes, or knowledge that will assist the work of the committee.
30. Section 14 of the LGA 2002 requires a local authority, in performing its role, to act in accordance with the principles specified. These principles include, in subsection 14(1)(d), that a local authority should provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to its decision-making processes.
31. Section 81(1)(a) and (b) of the LGA 2002 require that a local authority must (a) establish and maintain processes to provide opportunities for Māori to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority; and (b) consider ways in which it may foster the development of Māori capacity to contribute to the decision-making processes of the local authority.

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

32. This contributes to the promotion or achievement of the following strategic community outcome(s):

	Contributes
We are an inclusive city	✓
We value, protect and enhance the environment	<input type="checkbox"/>
We are a well-planned city	<input type="checkbox"/>
We can move around our city easily	<input type="checkbox"/>
We are a city that supports business and education	<input type="checkbox"/>

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

Option 1 – Set remuneration based on Strategic Pay advice – Recommended option

33. In this option the Council would accept the expert advice provided by Strategic Pay and set the remuneration based on the ranges supplied.
34. The Council can set remuneration anywhere in the ranges provided by Strategic Pay.
35. This option would be consistent with the previous decisions regarding remuneration for externally appointed members based on advice from Strategic Pay.

Option 2 – Set remuneration not based on Strategic Pay advice

36. In this option the Council could set remuneration at levels that are not based on Strategic Pay advice.

37. This option is not recommended as the Council would not be guided by expertise in this matter.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

38. The budget provides for remuneration for representatives appointed to Council committees at current levels. Any increases can be absorbed into the current budget for governance services.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

39. There are no legal implications. There is a potential risk of not attracting or retaining external appointees to committees if remuneration does not increase at a pace that reflects the changing workloads and complexities of the committees.

TE AO MĀORI APPROACH

40. The remuneration of tangata whenua representatives is consistent with Council's Te Ao Māori approach and the principle of Rangatiratanga to engage and consult with Tangata Whenua and provide opportunities to contribute to decision making.

CLIMATE IMPACT

41. This decision does not impact on climate change as it is an administrative procedure.

SIGNIFICANCE

42. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
43. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:
- (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region
 - (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the decision.
 - (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
44. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the decision is of low significance.



ENGAGEMENT

45. Taking into consideration the above assessment, that the decision is of low significance, officers are of the opinion that no further engagement is required prior to Council making a decision.

NEXT STEPS

46. Any increases in remuneration will be paid to external representatives.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Report on fees Independent Chairperson of Audit and Risk Committee - A16733548**  [↓](#)
2. **Report on fees Tangata Whenua - TCC Committee Independent Chair - 2024-09-24 - A16733550**  [↓](#)

3. **Report on fees for members of Wastewater Management Review Committee and Tangata Whenua-Tauranga City Council Committee - A16704867** [↓](#) 
4. **Tangata Whenua Remuneration Policy 2021 - A12397942** [↓](#) 



Tauranga City Council

Independent Chair' Fees Review

Delivered by email: Coral.hair@tauranga.govt.nz

Prepared by:
Dayna Hendry
Senior Consultant, Strategic Pay
August 2024

Private and Confidential



Strategic Pay Limited is independent of Tauranga City Council . In this context, independence means that Strategic Pay Limited has not been subjected to any undue influence from management of Tauranga City Council , any board member of Tauranga City Council , or any other party in relation to the services provided by Strategic Pay Limited or the outcomes of those services.

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL

This document and any related advice, data or correspondence provided in relation to it is the intellectual property of Strategic Pay Limited. The intellectual property is confidential information and provided to the client to whom it is addressed (or if not so addressed, to the intended recipient) only for the internal purposes of that recipient on a confidential basis.

If an engagement is awarded to Strategic Pay, the right of the client to duplicate, use, or disclose such information will be such as may be agreed in the resulting engagement contract. If an engagement is not awarded, this document and any duplicate copy thereof must be returned to Strategic Pay or destroyed.



Overview

Coral Hair, Manager Democracy Services for Tauranga City Council ("TCC" hereafter), has commissioned Strategic Pay Ltd to provide a review of fee levels for the independent chair of the Audit and Risk Committee which will be an independent external appointee.

The role of the Committee is to lead elected members with accountability for overseeing the organisation's health and safety, risk management, internal control, and financial management practices, frameworks and processes. The chair plays an important role in safeguarding the Council's staff and its financial and non-financial assets.

Our approach involves gaining an understanding of the organisation and directors' responsibilities by way of review of documentation provided and interview. We then undertake market analysis of relevant samples from the Strategic Pay 2024 New Zealand Directors' Fee database and Remuneration Report as well as the Cabinet Fees Framework and relativities to Councillor rates to determine and position appropriate board fee levels.

Our recommendation is based on several factors including the organisation size, ownership, and industry, and the market data presented.

This report presents the following:

- 1 Background;
- 2 Recommendation;
- 3 Market Data;
- 4 Market Movement;
- 5 Chair Fees Ratio;
- 6 Committees;
- 7 Director Fees Review;
- 8 Board Policy and Practice Highlights

Appendices:

- a. Appendix 1 – New Zealand Directors' Fee Survey – February 2024
- b. Appendix 2 – Strategic Pay Director Methodology
- c. Appendix 3 – Strategic Pay CEO Sizing & Remuneration Advice
- d. Appendix 4 – About Strategic Pay Ltd



1. Background

With the introduction of new councillors to Tauranga City Council, there is a need for appointment of an Independent Chair to the Audit and Risk Committee. Councillor fees are set independently, however there are not currently any frameworks in place for setting fees for independent directors. Most Council Controlled organisations with independent Boards set fees on the basis of commercial rates and in this instance we believe this coupled with relativities to councillor rates and the cabinet fees framework is appropriate.

BOARD COMPOSITION AND MEETING SCHEDULE

This new Committee has four committee members consisting of one chair, one deputy chair and two committee members meeting quarterly.

ORGANISATION DEMOGRAPHICS

Organisation Demographics / Dimensions	
Organisation Type	Local Authority
Annual Turnover / Budget	\$357M
Assets	7B



2. Recommendation

2024 DIRECTORS FEES POLICY

We recommend that Tauranga City Council set the fees in a range from \$45,000 - \$55,000.

RECOMMENDED FEES RANGES & COMMITTEE FEES

Role / Committee	Recommended Fees Range	
Strategic Pay Directors Fees Survey	\$48,000	\$53,000
SSC Fees Framework	\$42,900	-
Relativities to Councillor Analysis (approximately 40% of full council duties based on workload)	\$54,360	-

We have considered the results of these three methodologies, and find consensus in the **\$45,000 to \$55,000** range. *No one methodology overrides the others.*

CONTEXT AND PROCESS TO FEE SETTING RECOMMENDATION

In setting fee levels the importance of understanding both the extent, context and scope of the workload is important. We have done this through application of our Directors Fee's survey, State Services Commission's Fees Framework as well as current councillor rates to try and reflect the time spent on the committee compared to total councillor time commitments. There is overlap between the three in terms of factors to be considered. This is explained in the appendices.

In reviewing the fee levels we have taken into account:

- The fees Councillors receive, and respective relativities to Independent Chair of the Audit and Risk committee;
- The broader marketplace for governance fees including the Cabinet Fees framework, other broadly similar work we have conducted
- Our annual [New Zealand Directors' Fees Survey](#) as of February 2024.

In assessing fee levels for the Independent Chair of the Audit and Risk committee, we believe that relativity is important and our view is that fees paid to Councillors should be factored into a final determination on fee levels.

Strategic Pay's guiding principle is that it is important not to undervalue the contributions, experience or time committed by board members.



3. State Services Commission – Cabinet Fees' Framework

In our view, the State Services Commission's Cabinet Fees Framework, last reviewed in 2022, is one of the applicable methodology's for TCC's request for assessment of fee levels for the Independent Chair of the Audit and Risk committee. It is designed to address appropriate fees for members appointed to bodies in which the Crown has an interest which is applicable to TCC.

Such Bodies are classified into four groups as follows:

- Royal Commissions, Commissions of Inquiry and Ministerial Inquiries
- Statutory Tribunals and Authorities
- Governance Boards
- All Other Committees and Other Bodies.

In our view, the Audit and Risk Committee falls into Group 4: All Other Committees.

The below section is taken from 'Revised Fees Framework for members appointed to bodies in which the Crown has an interest'

Audit and Risk Committees - Government Departments

130 Most agencies have established audit and risk committees (or their equivalent). All or almost all of the chairs and members of these committees are external to the agency and they are generally not public sector employees. Due to the skill and expertise required of external chairs and members of these committees and the complexity of the matters on which they advise, higher fees for agency audit and risk committees have been approved. (The Office of the Auditor-General provides [advice on audit committees](#)).

131 Fees for chairs of audit and risk committees can be up to \$1,430 per day and fees for members can be up to \$1,195 per day (up to a maximum of 30 days per annum in both cases).

4. Relativities to Councillor Roles and Fees

We have considered the respective complexity, scope, workload and decision-making powers of both TCC Councillors and the Independent Chair of the Audit and Risk committee.

It is our view that the work of the committee does not equate to the workload of an elected councillor, specifically in two areas:

- 1 The work of the Independent Chair is limited to one committee while Councillors attend all Council meetings.
- 2 Councillors' workloads and mandate requires them to work across a number of committees and understand a wide variety of issues hence their volume of work is higher overall.

If we were to apply a fee based on the current meeting commitments and reading and preparation time needed prior to any meetings, we would recommend setting fees at around 40% of current council fees. This would equate to fees of around **\$54,360**.



Note, it is important to recognise that while the Audit and Risk committee meetings are not at the level of frequency or commitment of the other council meetings, the independent Chair will need to be across all the various committee agendas and items. This will mean that there is likely a higher level of preparation and reading required for the Independent Chair to ensure they are across all the key activities of Council.

5. Directors Fee's Market Data

MARKET DATA SUMMARY

TABLE A: SUMMARY RESULTS – DIRECTOR FEE SAMPLES FOR TAURANGA CITY COUNCIL :

Director Market Comparators	Positioning	Base Annual Fee (\$)
Revenue	Median	\$51,275
Assets	Median	\$51,275
Industry / Organisation Type	Upper Quartile	\$54,000
Total Sample	Median	\$43,570
Samples Above	Median	\$51,275
Sample Above	Average	\$52,030

DIRECTORS FEE MARKET DATA – REVENUE ANALYSIS

Our research consistently demonstrates that in the NZ market, company turnover is most strongly correlated with director fee levels, and consequently results of revenue samples are a key consideration as we develop board fee recommendations.

The table below details directors' base annual fee for 28 organisations with total annual revenues in a range around your own. There are 28 chairs and 171 directors in the sample which excludes listed Private Sector Organisations.

TABLE 1: FEES IN ORGANISATIONS WITH REVENUES BETWEEN \$200M AND \$500M

	Lower Quartile	Median	Upper Quartile	Average
Chair	\$70,231	\$101,000	\$140,000	\$108,142
Directors	\$36,000	\$51,275	\$70,000	\$50,764

TABLE 1.1: ORGANISATION DIMENSIONS OF CUSTOMISED MARKET DATA

	Revenue	Total Assets	Shareholders' Funds	Employees
Lower Quartile	\$234,158,000	\$220,434,000	\$99,541,000	309
Median	\$325,638,000	\$1,120,700,000	\$630,747,000	510
Upper Quartile	\$372,826,000	\$2,213,794,000	\$1,159,990,000	690



DIRECTORS FEE MARKET DATA – ASSET ANALYSIS

The table below details directors' base annual fee for 46 organisations with total assets in a range around your own. There are 46 chairs and 288 directors in the sample which excludes listed Private Sector organisations.

TABLE 2: FEES IN ORGANISATIONS WITH ASSETS OVER \$1000M

	Lower Quartile	Median	Upper Quartile	Average
Chair	\$75,944	\$104,300	\$142,250	\$118,232
Directors	\$35,259	\$51,275	\$70,000	\$56,581

TABLE 2.1: ORGANISATION DIMENSIONS OF CUSTOMISED MARKET DATA

	Revenue	Total Assets	Shareholders' Funds	Employees
Lower Quartile	\$290,000,000	\$1,434,223,000	\$790,041,000	414
Median	\$494,125,000	\$2,162,563,000	\$1,166,854,233	784
Upper Quartile	\$2,072,000,000	\$5,733,343,000	\$1,847,000,000	3,219

DIRECTORS FEE MARKET DATA –LOCAL GOVERNMENT INDUSTRY ANALYSIS

The table below details directors' base annual fee for 12 organisations operating in the Local Government industry. There are 12 chairs and 57 directors in the sample.

TABLE 3: FEES IN ORGANISATIONS IN THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT INDUSTRY

	Lower Quartile	Median	Upper Quartile	Average
Chair	\$60,500	\$73,665	\$102,750	\$77,694
Directors	\$32,000	\$37,000	\$54,000	\$40,218

TABLE 3.1: ORGANISATION DIMENSIONS OF CUSTOMISED MARKET DATA

	Revenue	Total Assets	Shareholders' Funds	Employees
Lower Quartile	\$25,100,000	\$16,025,318	\$4,094,000	78
Median	\$38,090,000	\$79,025,000	\$214,129,000	123
Upper Quartile	\$968,258,000	\$5,830,000,000	\$2,919,757,000	360



DIRECTORS' FEE MARKET DATA – TOTAL SAMPLE

The total sample represents the general market and is made up of both private and public sectors. It details directors' base annual fees for 353 chairs and 1,846 directors from all industry, organisation type and organisation size. The total sample is provided for general information as fees practices vary across the various industries as well as the organisations type and size.

TABLE 6A: DIRECTORS FEES TOTAL SAMPLE

General Market	Lower Quartile	Median	Upper Quartile	Average
Chair	49 000	81 600	139 499	101 807
Directors	24 000	43 570	70 000	52 032

Fee levels for deputy chairs were not analysed for the general market this year due to the substantial difference between private and public sector practice for this role. Only 34% of organisations have a deputy chair role and appointments are much more prevalent in the public sector.

TABLE 6B: DIRECTORS FEES MARKET DATA – PRIVATE SECTOR

Private Sector	Lower Quartile	Median	Upper Quartile	Average
Chair	80 000	120 126	170 625	133 368
Deputy Chair	42 500	70 000	95 000	73 170
Directors	45 000	66 000	91 000	71 531

TABLE 6C: DIRECTORS FEES MARKET DATA – PUBLIC SECTOR

Public Sector	Lower Quartile	Median	Upper Quartile	Average
Chair	35,000	50,000	74,000	62,407
Deputy Chair	21,000	29,763	42,875	35,631
Directors	17,490	24,300	36,000	29,906



6. Market Movement

Traditionally our data has shown quite variable movements from one year to the next, with subsequent difficulty in using it as a guide for setting directors' fees. The table has a "three year rolling average" for median movements to assist in tracking overall trends.

Period	Chairs			Directors		
	Private Sector Organisation - Listed NZX	Private Sector Organisation - Unlisted	General Market (All Orgs)	Private Sector Organisation - Listed NZX	Private Sector Organisation - Unlisted	General Market (All Orgs)
2022 - 2024	3.0%	4.4%	2.9%	4.0%	4.3%	3.0%

7. Director Fee Reviews

Strategic Pay recommends a formal review of directors' fees at least every two years as good practice. While such reviews may or may not result in increases, it enables the organisation to track market movements, avoid "getting behind" and to ensure appropriate and competitive fees are paid to board members. Additionally, this practice ensures that costs are controlled year on year and minimises large periodic increases. 44% of boards review fees annually.

8. Board Policy and Practice Highlights

This section predominantly uses policy and practice data; not all respondents answered all policy and practice questions.



Board Demographics

- The typical board consists of a chair and 5 non-executive directors.
- 81.7% of boards have only non-executive board members.
- 34% of boards include a deputy chair.



Board Meetings

- The average number of board meetings per year is 10.
- 60% meet up to 6 to 10 times per year.
- 43% meet for 7 to 8 hours per meeting.



Board Committees

- 99% have an audit committee.
- 28% reported having other committees, with these covering development, disclosure, digital and technology.
- For boards paying fees to chairs of sub-committees, the median fee for audit sub-committees chair is \$10,475, and people / culture / remuneration sub-committee chair is \$10,000.



Board Fees

- 44% review fees annually; 36% review every two years, those being the most common review periods.
- 47% of chairs had an increase of up to 5% at the last review, while 18% had no increase.
- 35% of directors had an increase of up to 5% at the last review, while 12% had no increase.



Expected Directorship Effort

- Chairs had a median expected effort of 235 hours per year.
- Directors had a median expected effort of 168 hours per year.
- 29% of boards stated their workload had increased over the last 12 months.
- 30% of boards that responded stated the increased time was spent focussing on risk management, and 19% on regulatory / compliance issues.
- Of boards that identified areas in which they should spend more time, the area of activity they felt needs more attention is strategic planning at 81%.



APPENDIX 1: NEW ZEALAND DIRECTORS' FEES SURVEY – FEBRUARY 2024

This annual survey is the basis for understanding current trends and practices in the payment of directors' fees at New Zealand organisations.

This is the 32nd annual survey of its type conducted by Strategic Pay Limited – the longest running survey of directors' fees in the country.

366 organisations contributed data to the 2024 New Zealand Directors' Fees Survey.
2,420 individual directorships were analysed for director fee data.

The survey combines information from three sources:

- Organisations from the Strategic Pay database;
- Questionnaires sent to Strategic Pay master mailing list;
- Publicly available annual reports and NZX listings.

The data is reported as at 1 February 2024.

INCREASES REPORTED BY ORGANISATIONS

Annual Movements in Median 2015 – 2024

Non-Executive Chairs and Directors - All Organisations

For the first time in nearly 3 years, we have seen notable market movement in our director fee data. Unlike employee remuneration, board fees tend not to be adjusted every year, with many organisations opting for a bi-annual review of fees. As a result, we have seen the impacts of Covid-19 take a lot longer to work through the data than what we have observed in employee remuneration. Although we did see market movement in private sector fees over the last 3 years, the public sector fees have remained static, in part driven by the Government mandated pay restraint. These nil movements have also impacted the overall general market movements.

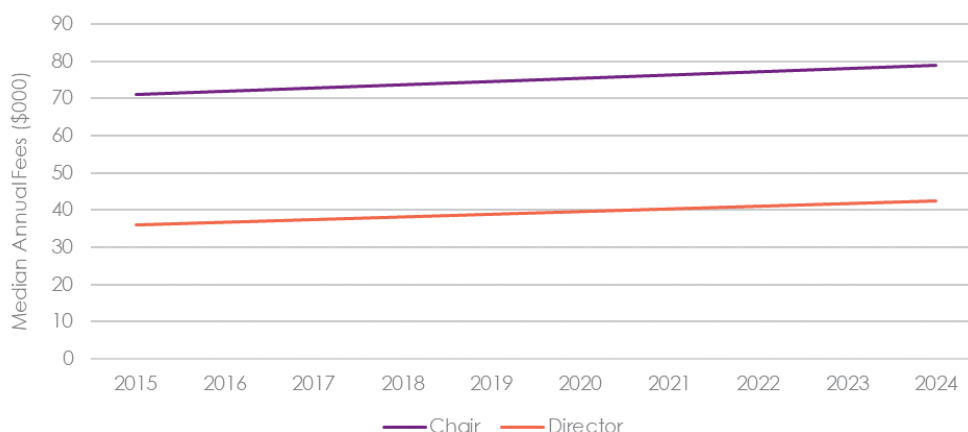
The following table summarises median movements of the overall sample, by director category, year on year, based on the actual fees reported, from the general market.

Period	Chairs	Directors
	Median	Median
2024	8.8%	8.9%
2023	0.0%	0.0%
2022	0.0%	0.0%
2021	-6.3%	-2.4%
2020	6.7%	2.5%
2019	1.1%	4.6%
2018	1.6%	3.5%
2017	1.8%	2.1%
2016	2.4%	1.5%
2015	2.9%	2.5%



Overall Trend in Median Director Fees 2015 – 2024

As illustrated below, the rate of increase may vary more for chairs than for directors. The graph illustrates the overall trend in median director fees from 2015 to 2024.



INCREASES IN THE YEAR TO FEBRUARY 2024

Three Year Rolling Trend in Median 2020 – 2024

Non-Executive Chairs and Directors – General Market

Traditionally our data has shown quite variable movements from one year to the next, with subsequent difficulty in using it as a guide for setting directors' fees. We have included a three-year rolling average for median to assist organisations in tracking overall trends. We recommend the use of the following figures when applying market movements to set current directors' fees.

Period	Chairs	Directors
	Median	Median
2022 – 2024	2.9%	3.0%
2021 – 2023	-2.1%	-0.8%
2020 – 2022	0.1%	0.0%

An additional factor in market movements is that fees are not always increased annually so fluctuations are common and analysing movements over a longer time span is necessary, particularly if there has been a disruption in the market.

Strategic Pay recommends a formal annual review of directors' fees, which may or may not result in an increase. This ensures that costs are known and minimises larger periodic increases / catch-ups.



APPENDIX 2: STRATEGIC PAY DIRECTOR FEE METHODOLOGY

Strategic Pay has developed an evaluation methodology to assess the relative complexity, risk and scale of an organisation. The methodology has a number of factors we believe can be applied to any organisation to provide a means of assessing appropriate director fees. This is not an evaluation of the individual directors, or the performance of the organisation, but an evaluation of the organisation as a whole, in relation to the role of the directors. The factors are also based on the fundamentals of the organisation, not the skills or requirements of individual directors.

The methodology can be applied to a governance board for any type of organisation.

We have distilled the key factors that affect the complexity, workload, responsibility and risk carried by directors, and that therefore should have some influence on overall fees.

All of the factors we have selected are interdependent and potentially impact on each other. However, we have tried to capture the most important elements that may impact on the complexity of the governance role and how this should be rewarded.

As a whole, these factors provide a good measure of the overall relative size, complexity and responsibility of the directors.

DirectorRate® Factors

- Complexity of Operating Environment
This factor evaluates the complexity of the environment in which the organisation operates.
- Innovation / Technology / Intellectual Complexity
Organisations have varying levels of complexity of the products or services that they provide. This adds to the difficulty of the directors' role.
- Board Discretion / Autonomy
Whilst a governance board always has overall responsibility for the direction and strategy of the organisation, this can vary greatly between organisations.
- Stakeholder Management
The level of interaction required with shareholders adds to the complexity of the directors' role.
- Revenue / Capital Risk
Some organisations have very little risk regarding their income and funding, whilst for others income can be highly variable and requiring constant monitoring by the board.
- Liability Risk to Organisation
The risk of insolvency, or serious financial uncertainty, or potential for serious health and safety events is a significant responsibility for directors.
- Public Perception / Organisation Profile Risk
Most directors will evaluate the potential reputational risk in joining a board.
- Organisation Revenues and Assets
Annual revenues / turnover and Total Assets of the organisation



APPENDIX 3: STRATEGIC PAY CEO SIZING & REMUNERATION ADVICE

Strategic Pay assists with the important decision on what to pay executives. We provide an independent recommendation which sits well at the board table and can make potentially challenging conversations easier.

From job sizing and remuneration guidance to pay for performance, we provide bespoke advice to organisations, whether they are large or small, public or private sector, listed or unlisted, headquartered in New Zealand or overseas.

Strategic Pay Senior Executives Report

This report is the best source of remuneration information for boards of directors and business leaders. From guidance on changes to executive packages, incentives and benefits, it provides comprehensive information for all top executives across private and public sectors, and industries.



Job Evaluation & Remuneration

It's important to distinguish between the **value of a position** - what we will work with you to understand; and what the organisation will ultimately **pay the person** to perform that position.

Job Evaluation determines the size of the CEO position, relative to other CEO positions. This is an essential starting point in order to compare similar sized jobs with external market rates, even where jobs may be unique or rare in a particular sector or industry.

Strategic Pay uses SP10® Job Evaluation methodology which provides many advantages for best practice remuneration, and it directly links to NZ's largest source of remuneration data.

Incentives

Strategic Pay endorses the use of incentives for CEO positions when they are structured to drive and reward decisions and behaviours that help achieve the organisation's goals and objectives.

We can help differentiate your organisation from your competitors with an incentive plan that is designed to retain talent, align employee efforts and reward achievement of the desired results.

CEO Remuneration Advice Options

CEO Market Data Snapshot

This report gives you a snapshot of market data from our CEO market data based on a benchmark job match which has been selected using your organisations dimensions. Should you decide to commission an independent remuneration recommendation from this Snapshot, you will receive a full rebate on your Snapshot Report cost.

CEO Job Evaluation & Remuneration Review

This report provides sizing of the CEO role and an independent remuneration recommendation based on analysis of either relevant standard market data sets from our published CEO survey data or customised analysis of relevant comparator organisations and dimensions. Using this, you can establish the going rate of pay for attracting CEO talent or reviewing the current CEO role.

We also offer a **CEO Market Update** at a discounted rate if you've already commissioned a full Job Evaluation & Remuneration Report. This provides an update in subsequent years of the previous report if the job size remains the same.

Consulting

For more information or to have a consultant contact you, simply send your query to info@strategicpay.co.nz

Find out more at www.strategicpay.co.nz



APPENDIX 4: ABOUT STRATEGIC PAY

At Strategic Pay we provide innovative solutions to help organisations meet their strategic remuneration, performance development and improvement goals. We help improve your overall performance by ensuring employee effort, remuneration and rewards are closely aligned with business objectives.

Deliver Strategic Rewards

We work with you to provide a compelling proposition that attracts retains and motivates the best people.

Our adaptable solutions include:

- Remuneration and reward strategy development
- Executive remuneration, performance and incentives advice
- Salary options using job evaluation, grades, bands or benchmarks
- Salary review management, including processes, tools and training
- Performance development systems, including customised design and implementation

Access New Zealand's Largest Remuneration Data Services

We offer an unrivalled suite of over 30 nationwide and specialist industry and sector remuneration survey reports, based on New Zealand's largest remuneration database.

Use Smart Technology

We understand busy HR practitioners' needs and offer a range of **Smart Tools** to manage remuneration and survey submissions:

- RemWise®: a remuneration tool to manage all aspects of your salary review, market data and survey submissions
- Rem On-Demand®: online access to remuneration reports, resources and insights
- PayCalculator: survey data at your fingertips

Drive Organisation Performance

Superior organisational performance is critical to delivering strategic business objectives. Speak to us today about using PLUS+ to develop a future proof strategy, an organisational model and structure that supports the strategy and matching the right people to accountabilities best designed to deliver the strategy in your organisation.

Build Capability

Through a range of workshops, we provide clients with comprehensive short courses in Remuneration. We also offer training programmes that can be tailored to meet your specific requirements.

Consulting

Strategic Pay services clients across New Zealand and the Pacific from our various locations. Our consultants regularly travel around the country and overseas to visit clients and are happy to meet wherever you are.

Find out more at www.strategicpay.co.nz



Tauranga City Council

Fees Review for Tangata Whenua/ Tauranga City Council Committee Independent Chair

Prepared by:
Dayna Hendry, Senior Consultant
Strategic Pay
September 2024

Private and Confidential



Strategic Pay Limited is independent of Tauranga City Council. In this context, independence means that Strategic Pay Limited has not been subjected to any undue influence from Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee, any elected committee members or any staff employed by Tauranga City Council or any other party in relation to the services provided by Strategic Pay Limited or the outcomes of those services.

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL

This document and any related advice, data or correspondence provided in relation to it is the intellectual property of Strategic Pay Limited. The intellectual property is confidential information and provided to the client to whom it is addressed (or if not so addressed, to the intended recipient) only for the internal purposes of that recipient on a confidential basis.

If an engagement is awarded to Strategic Pay, the right of the client to duplicate, use, or disclose such information will be such as may be agreed in the resulting engagement contract. If an engagement is not awarded, this document and any duplicate copy thereof must be returned to Strategic Pay or destroyed.



Overview

Coral Hair at, Tauranga city Council has commissioned Strategic Pay Limited ('Strategic Pay') to provide an update on the recommendation regarding fees for an Independent Chair of the Tangata Whenua/ Tauranga City Council Committee.

The necessary background information relating to the intention and process of the Tangata Whenua Independent Chair has been provided previously.

The independent chair is a technical expert in addition to having combined iwi/ hapū support and a high level of competence in tikanga Māori. The independent chair is also expected to have an understanding of a collective view of iwi and hapū as well as the wider Māori community which requires additional consultation and preparation before each meeting. Strategic Pay have been asked to provide guidance on an appropriate level of fees to reflect this commitment.

Our approach involved:

- Reviewing what similar roles would be paid if the Committees were under the purview of the NZ Government's State Services Commission's Cabinet Fees Framework;
- Reviewing the fees paid to the TCC Councillors and understanding the relativities between Councillor roles and pay and those of the Independent Chair of Tangata Whenua/TCC Committee.



This report presents the following:

- 1 Overview
- 2 Background information
- 3 Recommendation
- 4 State Services Commission Analysis
- 5 Relativities Analysis – Councillors and Tangata Whenua Committee members
- 6 Appendix 4 - Strategic Pay Ltd – Capabilities and Offerings.



Recommendation Summary

We recommend that annual Committee fees for Tangata Whenua Independent chair of the TCC be set in a range from **\$6,500 to \$8,500**.

We would recommend that these fees are set as annual fees rather than a per meeting basis. Annual fees recognise the commitment outside of meetings and is more common from a Director Fee perspective.

Summary Results

Sample	Base Annual Fee (\$)
SSC Fees Framework	6,330
Relativities to Councillor Analysis (*Approximately 5-7% of full council duties based on meeting numbers)	6,795 – 9,513

***We note the nature of this role is that it requires significant public consultation across the Māori community. On that basis, the council might look to consider paying against the upper end of the range to recognise this.**

We have considered the results of these three methodologies and find consensus in the **\$6,500 to \$8,500** range. *No one methodology overrides the others.*

CONTEXT AND PROCESS TO FEE SETTING RECOMMENDATION

In setting fee levels, the importance of understanding both the extent, context and scope of the workload is important. We have done this through application of the State Services Commission's Fees Framework scoring methodology.

In reviewing the fee levels, we have taken into account:

- The fees Councillors receive, and respective relativities to Tangata Whenua fees;
- The broader marketplace for governance fees including the Cabinet Fees framework, other broadly similar work we have conducted

In assessing fee levels for the Tangata Whenua independent chair, we believe that relativity is important, and our view is that fees paid to Councillors should be factored into a final determination on fee levels.



State Services Commission – Cabinet Fees’ Framework

In our view, the State Services Commission’s Cabinet Fees Framework, last reviewed in October 2022, is the most applicable methodology for TCC’s request for assessment of fee levels for the Tangata Whenua independent chair. It is designed to address appropriate fees for members appointed to bodies in which the Crown has an interest which is applicable to TCC.

Such Bodies are classified into four groups as follows:

- Royal Commissions, Commissions of Inquiry and Ministerial Inquiries
- Statutory Tribunals and Authorities
- Governance Boards
- All Other Committees and Other Bodies.

In our view, the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee Independent chair falls into Group 4: All Other Committees.

Within the Group 4 assessment, there are four Factors as follows:

- Skills, Knowledge and Experience Required for Members
- Function, Level and Scope of Authority
- Complexity of Issues
- Public Interest and Profile.

Each Factor has its own range of Scores.

We have scored the Tangata Whenua Independent Chair as follows, based on our understandings;

- Skills, knowledge and experience **Score: 8** out of 12 maximum
- Function, Level and Scope of Authority; **Score: 2** out of a maximum of 6
- Complexity of Issues: **Score: 3** out of a maximum of 5
- Public Interest and Profile: **Score: 4** out of a Maximum of 5
- **Total Score: 17.**

Daily rates: SSC Fees Framework Group 4; Level 3

Total Score	Level	Daily Rate Fees Range Chair	Daily Rate Fees Range Member
15 - 19 points	3	\$308 to \$633	\$226 to \$435

As stated earlier, fee levels in the State Services Commission’s Cabinet Fees Framework have not been adjusted since 2022. Accordingly, we believe it is appropriate to rely on the top end of the respective ranges as the basis for calculating committee fees:

- \$633 daily rate for the independent chair. Estimated days = 10. 10 x \$633 = **\$6,330**



Relativities to Councillor Roles and Fees

We have considered the respective complexity, scope, workload and decision-making powers of both TCC Councillors and the Tangata Whenua independent chair.

It is our view that the work of the committee does not equate to the typical workload of an elected councillor, specifically in three areas:

- 1 The work is limited to one committee per independent chair while Councillors attend all Council meetings.
- 2 The representative meetings account for around 6 of the 60 - 66 (estimated as not all Councillors will attend all meetings)
- 3 Councillors' workloads and mandate requires them to work across a number of committees and understand a wide variety of issues hence their volume of work is higher overall.

If we were to apply a fee based on the current meeting commitments, we would recommend setting fees at around 5%- 7% of current council fees which is assuming over a 6-month period, they would attend 2 or 3. This would equate to fees of around **\$6,795 – \$9,513**.



APPENDIX 1: ABOUT STRATEGIC PAY LTD

At Strategic Pay we provide innovative solutions to help organisations meet their strategic remuneration, performance development and performance improvement goals. We help improve your overall performance by ensuring employee effort, remuneration and rewards are closely aligned with business objectives.

Deliver Strategic Rewards

We work alongside you to provide a compelling proposition that attracts retains and motivates the best people.

Our adaptable solutions include:

- Remuneration and reward strategy development
- Executive remuneration and performance advice (including incentives)
- Salary options using job evaluation, grades, bands or benchmarks
- Salary review management, including processes, tools and training
- Performance development systems, including customised design and implementation

Access New Zealand's Largest Remuneration Data Services

Strategic Pay offers an unrivalled suite of nation-wide and specialist industry and sector remuneration survey reports, based on a database of more than 300,000 employees from nearly 1,500 organisations.

Our key nation-wide surveys and reports include:

- NZ Remuneration Report (published 6 monthly)
- CEO and Top Executive Remuneration Report
- NZ Benchmark Report
- Corporate Services and Executive Management
- Directors' Fees Report
- HR Metrics Survey

Use Smart Technology

We understand busy HR practitioners' needs and offer a range of smart tools to manage remuneration and survey submissions:

- RemWise®: a remuneration tool to manage all aspects of your salary review, market data and survey submissions
- Rem On-Demand®: online access to remuneration reports, resources and insights
- PayCalculator: survey data at your fingertips

Drive Organisation Performance

Superior organisational performance is critical to delivering strategic business objectives. Speak to us today about using PLUS+ to develop a future proof strategy, an organisational model and structure that supports the strategy and matching the right people to accountabilities best designed to deliver the strategy in your organisation.

Build Capability

Through a range of workshops and the Strategic Pay Academy we provide clients with comprehensive short courses in Remuneration, Performance Management and Organisational Performance. We also offer training programmes that can be tailored to meet your specific requirements.

Consult Nationwide

Strategic Pay is nationwide, servicing clients across all parts of New Zealand from our various locations. Our consultants regularly travel to visit clients around the country and are happy to meet wherever you are. Find out more at www.strategicpay.co.nz



Tauranga City Council

Fees Review for Tangata
Whenua/Tauranga City Council
Committee and Wastewater
Management Review Committee

Prepared by:
Dayna Hendry, Senior Consultant
Strategic Pay
September 2024

Private and Confidential



Strategic Pay Limited is independent of Tauranga City Council. In this context, independence means that Strategic Pay Limited has not been subjected to any undue influence from Wastewater management review members, any elected committee members or any staff employed by Tauranga City Council or any other party in relation to the services provided by Strategic Pay Limited or the outcomes of those services.

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL

This document and any related advice, data or correspondence provided in relation to it is the intellectual property of Strategic Pay Limited. The intellectual property is confidential information and provided to the client to whom it is addressed (or if not so addressed, to the intended recipient) only for the internal purposes of that recipient on a confidential basis.

If an engagement is awarded to Strategic Pay, the right of the client to duplicate, use, or disclose such information will be such as may be agreed in the resulting engagement contract. If an engagement is not awarded, this document and any duplicate copy thereof must be returned to Strategic Pay or destroyed.



Overview

Coral Hair, Democracy Services Manager for Tauranga City Council ("TCC" hereafter), has commissioned Strategic Pay Ltd to provide a update on the recommended fee levels for the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee and Wastewater Management Review Committee.

Our approach involved:

- Making a recommendation based on the interpretation of the Cabinet Fees Framework.

Recommendation Summary

As per previous recommendations, we would recommend that the SSC Fees Framework is used as the basis for setting fee ranges for the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee and Wastewater Management Review Committee chair and members. This approach has also been adopted for other Iwi representatives on Council organisations such as Waipa District Council, Hawkes Bay Regional Council and the Maunga Authority.

We would recommend the following daily fee ranges for the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee due to being scored at SSC level 4 and would also recommend referring to the upper end of the range to reflect the level of commitment required by the members:

Fee levels	Daily Rate Fees Range Chair	Daily Rate Fees Range Member
Standard rate for members	\$275 to \$402	\$209 to \$297

We would recommend the following daily fee ranges for the Wastewater Management Review Committee chair and members due to being scored at SSC level 3 and requiring a special skill, knowledge or experience. We would also recommend aligning to the upper end of the ranges to level of commitment required by the chair and members:

Fee levels	Daily Rate Fees Range Chair	Daily Rate Fees Range Member
Rate for Advisors requiring a specific skillset for a project or committee	\$308 to \$633	\$226 to \$435



State Services Commission – Cabinet Fees’ Framework

In our view, the State Services Commission’s Cabinet Fees Framework, last reviewed in October 2022, is the most applicable methodology for TCC’s request for assessment of fee levels for Tangata Whenua/TCC Committee members and Wastewater Management Review Committee. It is designed to address appropriate fees for members appointed to bodies in which the Crown has an interest which is applicable to TCC.

Such Bodies are classified into four groups as follows:

- Royal Commissions, Commissions of Inquiry and Ministerial Inquiries
- Statutory Tribunals and Authorities
- Governance Boards
- All Other Committees and Other Bodies.

Based on understanding of the roles of these members, we believe the Governance groups fall into Group 4: All Other Committees.

This category covers a vast array of bodies from advisory committees, to technical review committees to professional regulatory bodies. These bodies are typically established by agencies or governance boards to provide advice on the agency’s functions and responsibilities on a general basis or on specific areas or issues. We believe this description broadly covers the duties and intent of the Wastewater Management Review Committee and Tangata Whenua/TCC Committee.

Within the Group 4 assessment, there are four Factors as follows:

- Skills, Knowledge and Experience Required for Members
- Function, Level and Scope of Authority
- Complexity of Issues
- Public Interest and Profile.

Each Factor has its own range of Scores. Based on our understanding of the various groups there can be a range of skills depending on the level of advice. We have therefore provided two evaluations to consider as part of setting fees.

We have scored the Wastewater Management Review Committee as follows:

Level 3 – higher levels of knowledge and skills required

- Skills, knowledge and experience **Score: 8**
 - Substantive range of knowledge and experience in a field or professional discipline sometimes associated with senior level functional or technical leadership, executive management or governance roles. May include respected people with broad community support.
- Function, Level and Scope of Authority; **Score: 2**
 - Provides a broad range of advice on technical and/or policy issues (multi outputs) to an agency governance board/CEO or Minister where issues affect Government policy.
- Complexity of Issues: **Score: 3**
 - Issues will include circumstances, facts and concepts different to those that have been experienced in the past. Analytical thinking and evaluative judgement will be required to identify realistic alternative and apply/recommend a solution.
- Public Interest and Profile: **Score: 4**
 - Strong public and stakeholder interests and importance would be associated with these issues. Media interest would also be expected, but potential risk to personal or the body’s reputation is unlikely.
- **Total Score: 17.**



Daily rates: SSC Fees Framework Group 4; Level 3

Total Score	Level	Daily Rate Fees Range Chair	Daily Rate Fees Range Member
15 - 19 points	3	\$308 to \$633	\$226 to \$435

We have scored the Tangata Whenua/Tauranga City Council Committee as follows:

Level 4 – No specific experience

- Skills, knowledge and experience **Score: 4**
 - No specific experience required but members would have a broad general knowledge and may represent a body of opinion.
- Function, Level and Scope of Authority; **Score: 2**
 - Provides a broad range of advice on technical and/or policy issues (multi outputs) to an agency governance board/CEO or Minister where issues affect Government policy.
- Complexity of Issues: **Score: 3**
 - Issues will include circumstances, facts and concepts different to those that have been experience in the past. Analytical thinking and evaluative judgement will be required to identify realistic alternative and apply/recommend a solution.
- Public Interest and Profile: **Score: 4**
 - Strong public and stakeholder interests and importance would be associated with these issues. Media interest would also be expected, but potential risk to personal or the body's reputation is unlikely.
- **Total Score: 13.**

Daily rates: SSC Fees Framework Group 4; Level 4

Total Score	Level	Daily Rate Fees Range Chair	Daily Rate Fees Range Member
10-14 points	4	\$275 to \$402	\$209 to \$297

Option 1

Using the daily rates on a per meeting basis. If TCC were to adopt this method they would be making the assumption that by attending a meeting there will have been additional time spent preparing for meetings and the fee to attend the meeting would cover this additional time commitment. There would not be any additional payments for work spent outside meetings or workshops and the members would accept that the fees levels are adequate to cover their overall commitment.

We would recommend that the level 4 pay rates are applied to most advisory groups unless there is a requirement to have a specific level of skills in order to be appointed to a Committee. Where specific skill sets are required we would recommend applying the level 3 pay rates.

Option 2

Pay fees according to days spent per month on committee matters, this would include attending meetings, workshops and any preparation time. Days should be calculated on an 8 hour basis. Reps would need to submit timesheets to appropriately account for their time. Note, TCC could apply the same assumption using hourly rates (daily rate/8).



We would however recommend setting a limit on how many days can be claimed per month to prevent representatives working over and above expected levels of outputs. Based on Strategic Pay's 2024 Directors Fee Survey, we note that typical time commitments on Board duties are as follows:

Expected Hours

An indication of the expected annual time commitment in hours for board members is outlined below.

Role	Hours	
	Median	Average
Chairs	235	342
Directors	168	252

Board members are expected to spend the following amount of time preparing for each board meeting.

Role	Hours	
	Median	Average
Chairs	5	7
Directors	5	5

As per previous advice, in both options we would recommend aligning to the upper end of the Fee ranges to reflect the expected output and level of commitment provided by the members.



APPENDIX 1: ABOUT STRATEGIC PAY LTD

At Strategic Pay we provide innovative solutions to help organisations meet their strategic remuneration, performance development and performance improvement goals. We help improve your overall performance by ensuring employee effort, remuneration and rewards are closely aligned with business objectives.

Deliver Strategic Rewards

We work alongside you to provide a compelling proposition that attracts retains and motivates the best people.

Our adaptable solutions include:

- Remuneration and reward strategy development
- Executive remuneration and performance advice (including incentives)
- Salary options using job evaluation, grades, bands or benchmarks
- Salary review management, including processes, tools and training
- Performance development systems, including customised design and implementation

Access New Zealand's Largest Remuneration Data Services

Strategic Pay offers an unrivalled suite of nation-wide and specialist industry and sector remuneration survey reports, based on a database of more than 180,000 employees from nearly 1,100 organisations.

Our key nation-wide surveys and reports include:

- NZ Remuneration Report (published 6 monthly)
- CEO and Top Executive Remuneration Report
- NZ Benchmark Report
- Corporate Services and Executive Management
- Directors' Fees Report
- HR Metrics Survey

Use Smart Technology

We understand busy HR practitioners' needs and offer a range of smart tools to manage remuneration and survey submissions:

- RemWise®: a remuneration tool to manage all aspects of your salary review, market data and survey submissions
- Rem On-Demand®: online access to remuneration reports, resources and insights
- PayCalculator: survey data at your fingertips

Drive Organisation Performance

Superior organisational performance is critical to delivering strategic business objectives. Speak to us today about using PLUS+ to develop a future proof strategy, an organisational model and structure that supports the strategy and matching the right people to accountabilities best designed to deliver the strategy in your organisation.

Build Capability

Through a range of workshops and the Strategic Pay Academy we provide clients with comprehensive short courses in Remuneration, Performance Management and Organisational Performance. We also offer training programmes that can be tailored to meet your specific requirements.

Consult Nationwide

Strategic Pay is nationwide, servicing clients across all parts of New Zealand from our various locations. Our consultants regularly travel to visit clients around the country and are happy to meet wherever you are. Find out more at www.strategicpay.co.nz

TANGATA WHENUA REMUNERATION POLICY 2021



Policy type	City		
Authorised by	Council		
First adopted	22 February 2021	Minute reference	CO1/21/4
Review date	This policy will be reviewed at least every three years or earlier as required. Remuneration will be reviewed upon each update of the Cabinet fees framework.		

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 To outline the remuneration payable and any other allowances made available to tangata whenua for the provision of expert advice to council decision-making processes.
- 1.2 To outline the role of Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana in aiding council decision-making.

2. SCOPE

- 2.1 This policy applies to the remuneration of tangata whenua appointed to Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana, Council committees and advisory groups.
- 2.2 This policy also applies to tangata whenua appointed to provide advice to a council project.
- 2.3 The policy does not apply to any payments for cultural impact assessments or earthworks monitoring.

4. PRINCIPLES

- 4.1 Compensating tangata whenua for their involvement in Council decision-making processes and projects reflects the partnership between Council and Tauranga Moana iwi and hapū.
- 4.2 The achievement of community outcomes requires the active involvement of tangata whenua in decision-making process and projects.
- 4.3 Council recognises that tangata whenua may have limited capacity and financial resources and that this may restrict their ability to actively participate in Council processes.

5. POLICY STATEMENT

5.1 Levels of Remuneration

- 5.1.1 Remuneration for tangata whenua appointed to Council standing committees of the whole will be confirmed at the commencement of each electoral term (subject to Council agreeing to tangata whenua representatives on standing committees of the whole).
- 5.1.2 A meeting fee set at \$270 will be paid to tangata whenua representatives appointed to all other governance committees, advisory groups, or fora with joint tangata whenua and elected member membership.
- 5.1.3 The Chief Executive may negotiate additional compensation (within approved Council budgets) where a tangata whenua representative is appointed as the Chairperson of a governance committee, advisory group or forum.
- 5.1.4 Tangata whenua representatives appointed to provide input and advice to a council project will be paid an hourly rate of \$150 via an agreed contract with specified responsibilities and deliverables
- 5.1.5 A tangata whenua representative may be appointed to advise a council project where a tangata whenua representative will provide particular skills, expertise and knowledge that is not available in-house. Not all council projects will require the advice of a tangata whenua representative.
- 5.1.6 Mileage and travel allowances will not be provided.
- 5.1.7 No remuneration will be paid where a tangata whenua representative is participating in their role as an employee or representative of an organisation and where that person is receiving financial remuneration from that organisation or where that organisation is being remunerated by council for their participation.

5.2 Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana

- 5.2.1 Te Rangapū Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana (Te Rangapū) provides an opportunity for council staff to work with tangata whenua to ensure Council work programmes are responsive to the interests of tangata whenua.
- 5.2.2 Te Rangapū and Council will agree an annual contract and budget to enable Te Rangapū to progress identified priorities that support Council to deliver outcomes for Māori.
- 5.2.3 The budget will also be sufficient to support payment of meeting fees, fund administration expenses, and enable members of Te Rangapū to attend local training sessions related to the activities of Te Rangapū.
- 5.2.4 The budget allocated to Te Rangapū must be spent for the purposes identified in the contract. Any unspent funds will not be carried forward.
- 5.2.5 Council will pay a meeting fee of \$270 per individual mandated member (except the Chairperson) (one per iwi or hapū) per meeting.
- 5.2.6 The Chairperson will be paid a meeting fee of \$365 in recognition of the extra duties undertaken by the Chairperson. Additional remuneration may be paid to the Chairperson so long as it remains within the overall budget allocated to Te Rangapū.

6. RELEVANT DELEGATIONS

- 6.1 The implementation of this policy is delegated to the Chief Executive and their sub-delegates.

7. REFERENCES AND RELEVANT LEGISLATION

- 7.1 Local Government Act 2002
Cabinet Fees Framework

8. ASSOCIATED POLICIES/PROCEDURES

Tauranga City Council Code of Conduct
Engaging and Paying for Cultural Monitoring of Earthworks Procedure
Cultural Impact / Māori Values Assessment Procedure
Tauranga City Council and Kaumatua/ Tangata Whenua Involvement in Significant Activities and Events
Iwi and hapū protocol agreements

11.6 Delegations Manual Review

File Number: A16695573

Author: Rebecca Irvine, Corporate Solicitor

Authoriser: Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. To update all Council staff delegations to take account of staff position changes and changes to legislation, bylaws and policies.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Delegations Manual Review".
- (b) Amends the staff financial delegations made by Council resolution M14/15.13 on 17 March 2014 (and amended by further resolution) as specified in **Attachment A** to this report.
- (c) Amends the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 delegations made by Council resolution M14/15.13 on 17 March 2014 (and amended by further resolution) as specified in **Attachment B** to this report.
- (d) Amends the Resource Management Act 1991 delegations made by Council resolution M13/72.7 on 26 November 2013 (and amended by further resolution) as specified in **Attachment C** to this report.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. Amendments to staff delegations are required to take account of staff position changes and changes to legislation, bylaws and policies.
3. Delegations are vital to ensure Council business is carried out as effectively and efficiently as possible.
4. The majority of staff delegations are made, and can be amended, by the Chief Executive by way of sub-delegation. However, there are some staff delegations that can only be made and amended by Council resolution.
5. The legal team has managed a comprehensive review of staff delegations. Legal has consulted people managers of all relevant teams to ensure these changes are captured. Financial sub-delegations by the CE and General Managers were not reviewed.
6. The Chief Executive has approved a number of amendments to staff delegations already.
7. This report seeks Council approval for the proposed amendments to staff delegations which can only be amended by Council resolution.

BACKGROUND

Purpose of Delegations:

8. The purpose of staff delegations is to provide appropriate authority to staff to enable them to perform their job and so that the organisation can function effectively and efficiently. Staff delegations are generally made to position titles.

Legal review:

9. The legal team has initiated a comprehensive review of staff delegations to ensure that delegations are in line with current staff positions and changes to legislation, bylaws and policies.
10. Making sure staff delegations reflect current position titles, job descriptions, reporting lines, legislation, bylaws and policies, and that there are no gaps, is important because:
 - (a) It will ensure staff have the delegated authority they need to perform their role effectively and efficiently. It will save matters from being referred to senior managers that could be dealt with by their staff.
 - (b) It lessens the risk of staff acting without delegated authority. Examples of risks of acting without delegated authority are a decision may be challenged in court and invalidated, or it may harm Council's ability to prosecute a matter.

Reorganisation:

11. Staff reorganisations often necessitate amendment to staff delegations.
12. Where a staff member at a lower tier position holds a delegation, relevant staff further up the tier structure in that person's team, division and group (such as their tier 3 manager and their General Manager) also hold the delegation. This allows decisions to be escalated up the organisation chain as necessary or appropriate. This means changes to position titles or reporting lines necessitate a change to staff delegations.
13. There have been a number of recent staff reorganisations, including:
 - (a) Digital Services re-organisation - July 2024
 - (b) Contact Centre re-organisation – May 2024
 - (c) Legal, Risk and Procurement re-organisation – April 2024
 - (d) Transportation re-organisation – November 2023
 - (e) Library and Customer Services re-organisation – November 2023
 - (f) Corporate Services - CPAD, GIS and BI re-organisation - August 2023
 - (g) Library Programmes re-organisation - March 2023
14. As a result, staff delegations have been comprehensively reviewed and a number of amendments are proposed to reflect these organisational changes. The recommendations ensure that:
 - (a) delegations align with current job descriptions and responsibilities of staff;
 - (b) the delegations that currently sit with positions that have been disestablished or changed, are transferred to the new, changed or existing positions as appropriate;
 - (c) the new and changed positions have the delegations they require; and
 - (d) reporting lines for positions that have been repositioned to a different Group, Division, or Team are adequately reflected in the delegations so that matters can be escalated as appropriate.

Legislative change:

15. Legislative change also necessitates a review of staff delegations. For example, where new sections are added to legislation these may require new delegations to ensure staff have the appropriate authority to exercise Council's powers, duties and responsibilities under such sections.

Staff financial delegations:

16. The staff financial delegations (made by Council resolution M14/15.13 on 17 March 2014 and as varied by subsequent resolutions of Council) have been reviewed to account for reorganisation.

17. The proposed amendments are tracked (with additions shown as underlined and deletions shown as) in **Attachment A** to this report.
18. These changes are of a minor operational nature. The recommended amendments do not change the types of delegated authority Council has already previously delegated to staff and are limited to changes required as a result of reorganisation, as set out above.

Resource management delegations

19. The staff delegations under the Resource Management Act 1991 (made by Council resolution M13/72.7 on 26 November 2013 and as varied by subsequent resolutions of Council) have been reviewed to account for reorganisation.
20. The proposed amendments are tracked (with additions shown as underlined and deletions shown as) in **Attachment B** to this report.
21. These changes are of a minor operational nature. The recommended amendments do not change the types of delegated authority Council has already previously delegated to staff and are limited to changes required as a result of reorganisation, as set out above.
22. Note that the Resource Management Act 1991 has been the subject of reform. Both the Natural and Built Environment Act 2023 and the Spatial Planning Act 2023 were repealed by the Government, and last month, the Government has announced that two new laws are to be developed to replace the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). The Government expects key aspects of the new system to go before Cabinet for agreement before the end of the year with the intention for legislation to be passed before the next election. In the meantime, it is important that staff continue to have appropriate delegations under the current Resource Management Act 1991.

Rating delegations

23. The delegations under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 have been reviewed to account for:
 - (a) Reorganisation: these changes are of a minor operational nature. The recommended amendments do not change the types of delegated authority Council has already previously delegated to staff and are limited to changes required as a result of reorganisation, as set out above.
 - (b) The addition and amendment of a number of sections of the Act pursuant to the Local Government (Rating of Whenua Māori) Amendment Act 2021. These sections contain powers, duties or responsibilities which require staff delegations to ensure that staff have appropriate authority to perform such functions under Act. New delegations are therefore proposed. These are also of a minor operational nature and reflect the current operations of staff.
24. The proposed amendments are tracked (with additions shown as underlined and deletions shown as) in **Attachment C** to this report.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

25. Clauses 32AA, 32, 32A and 32B of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002 give Council general powers to delegate its powers, duties and responsibilities.
26. Council's General Delegation to the Chief Executive (made by resolution M14/15.13 dated 17 March 2014) empowers him to make the majority of the delegations to staff by way of sub-delegation. The Chief Executive can make amendments to any Chief Executive made sub-delegations.
27. However, the Resource Management Act 1991 (section 34A) and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (section 132) prohibit the Council from delegating its power to delegate under these Acts. These delegations are therefore made by Council, rather than the Chief Executive, and require a Council resolution to amend.

28. Staff financial delegations are also made by Council to both the Chief Executive and General Managers for administrative purposes as only one level of sub-delegation is permitted under the Local Government Act 2002. This enables those Executive staff to sub-delegate such financial authority. The Council delegation can only be amended by resolution of Council.

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

Option 1: Pass the recommended resolutions

29. Pass the resolutions to make the recommended amendments.

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delegations to disestablished and changed positions will sit with the appropriate new, changed or existing positions. Holders of the new and changed positions will have the delegated authority necessary for them to efficiently and effectively perform their job. Minimal change to the types of power, roles, responsibilities previously delegated to staff. The small number of new delegations created will ensure staff have the delegated authority they need to perform their role effectively and efficiently. Delegations will sit with the appropriate staff, in line with job descriptions and responsibilities. Allows issues to continue to be escalated up relevant reporting lines as necessary and appropriate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None

Option 2: status quo

30. Do not pass the resolutions to make the recommended amendments.

Advantages	Disadvantages
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Some staff will not have the delegated authority they need to efficiently and effectively perform their job, in particular new position holders and staff whose position titles or job descriptions have changed. In the case of repositioned positions, issues may not be able to be escalated up relevant reporting lines as necessary and appropriate because the managers in the reporting line above that position may not hold the necessary delegation. If a delegation is only held by a disestablished position, or if there are no delegations under new or amended legislation, that matter will be considered not to have been delegated and may need to be referred to Council for resolution. This may cause delays, and result in Council having to consider operational matters more appropriately dealt with at a staff level.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

31. None.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

32. It is vital for Council staff to have the appropriate delegated authority to carry out their role.
33. Examples of risks of acting without delegated authority are a decision may be challenged in court and invalidated, or it may harm Council's ability to prosecute a matter.

CONSULTATION / ENGAGEMENT

34. As the decision is of a minor operational nature and low significance, no consultation or engagement has been undertaken or is required.

SIGNIFICANCE

35. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
36. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:
 - (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region
 - (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the decision.
 - (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
37. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the decision is of low significance.

ENGAGEMENT

38. Taking into consideration the above assessment, that the decision is of low significance, officers are of the opinion that no further engagement is required prior to Council making a decision.

NEXT STEPS

39. Council's staff delegations manual will be updated to incorporate any approved amendments.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Attachment A - staff financial delegations - A16783571** [!\[\]\(93b46f02aeb0dec7325ae721eddb1f5c_img.jpg\)](#) 
2. **Attachment B - Local Government (Rating) Act delegations - A16783573** [!\[\]\(bb046f17e347213a23b77fd6f78ea23d_img.jpg\)](#) 
3. **Attachment C - Resource Management Act delegations - A16805875** [!\[\]\(4fdedb5ce453912cb05e6f4daab20c73_img.jpg\)](#) 

Attachment A – Proposed Amendment to Staff Financial Delegations

Note: proposed amendments are tracked (with additions shown as underlined and deletions shown as ~~strikethrough~~).

STAFF FINANCIAL DELEGATIONS (MADE BY COUNCIL RESOLUTION)

Delegation made by resolution M14/15.13 Council 17 March 2014 (amended by M19/6.2 Council 18 February 2019, M19/30.5 Council 21 May 2019, and M19/60.13 Council 10 September 2019)

1. PURPOSE

- 1.1 In any large organisation, responsible and risk-based delegation is an essential element of sound management. Delegation of financial payment authorities constitutes a key internal control mechanism that plays an essential role in the expenditure process and delivery of Council's projects, activities and services.

The purpose of these delegations is to provide appropriate financial authority to enable the organisation to operate effectively and efficiently and to ensure that a strong budgetary control environment exists.

2. PRINCIPLES

- 2.1 Delegations are generally applied using the following principles:
- (a) Delegations of financial authority are intended to ensure that the organisation operates effectively by empowering its employees with appropriate authority so they can carry out their responsibilities.
 - (b) Delegations are set at a level that ensures the organisation operates within the financial parameter set as part of its Annual Plan and Ten Year Plan.
 - (c) Delegations are appropriate to the functions of the position (staff need this delegation to do their job).

3. DELEGATION

- 3.1 Subject to the Conditions listed in section 4, the position holders are delegated the financial authority as specified in section 6 (Financial Authority). All monetary amounts specified exclude GST.

4. CONDITIONS

- 4.1 Any person to whom financial authority has been delegated or sub-delegated may exercise any ancillary powers necessary to give effect to that delegation.

For example: If the value of a contract is within the limit of the delegate's financial authority, the delegate may negotiate the terms and conditions, and sign the contract on Council's

behalf. However, deeds must be signed by two elected members ~~(or two Commissioners during the term of the Commission)~~ and the common seal does not need to be affixed. Deeds and any documents that are required to be executed under Council's common seal must be sent through the Execution of Documents process that is overseen by Legal Services.

- 4.2 Any person to whom financial authority has been delegated or sub-delegated may vary or terminate a *Financial Transaction* for a value that is within the limits of his/her delegated financial authority.
- 4.3 If an item of expenditure exceeds a person's financial authority, that person may not split the expenditure into smaller items that are each within the limits of their financial authority in order to "work around" the limitations of their authority.
- 4.4 These financial delegations are subject to, limited by and/or supplemented by any plans, policies and procedures adopted by Council. Delegates must have regard to, and exercise their financial authority in accordance with Council's plans, policies and procedures.

For the avoidance of doubt, these financial delegations do not limit, amend or otherwise affect the delegations made in Council's Procurement Policy. Delegates must refer to that Policy when exercising their financial delegations in a procurement context.

- 4.5 Each of the delegates specified below may sub-delegate his/her financial authority (with the exception of delegations relating to *Unbudgeted Items*) provided that the sub-delegation is within the limits of the delegate's financial authority.

All sub-delegations of financial authority must be in accordance with the form prescribed by the Finance department and be notified to the Finance department (who hold and maintain a record of all financial delegations and sub-delegations).

- 4.6 The Chief Executive and each *General Manager* have the authority to revoke any sub-delegation of financial authority made to any person regardless of who made the original sub-delegation. The Manager: Communications and Engagement and Team Leader: Communications has the authority to revoke any sub-delegation of financial authority made to any person within the Communications team regardless of who made the original sub-delegation.
- 4.7 In respect of a financial transaction involving the purchase or disposal of a Council asset, the exercise of a delegate's financial authority is conditional on the purchase or disposal of the asset being in accordance with Council's *Ten Year Plan*, the applicable *Annual Plan* or a Council resolution.
- 4.8 These Financial Delegations must be interpreted in accordance with the Definitions in section 5.

5. DEFINITIONS

In these Financial Delegations, the following terms have the following meanings:

"Annual Plan" means:

the annual plan adopted by Council in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 for the applicable financial year. In respect of the first year to which a *Ten Year Plan* relates, means the financial statements and funding impact statement included in that *Ten Year Plan* in relation to that year.

"Budgeted Expenditure" means:

expenditure that has been budgeted for in the applicable *Annual Plan* and the funds to cover the expenditure are still available within the amount budgeted in the applicable *Annual Plan* for the *Item* to which the expenditure relates. Excludes capital projects (i.e. CAPEX items) or operations/services (i.e. OPEX items) that Council by resolution decides to cancel, discontinue or otherwise not advance, despite that expenditure having been approved in the *Annual Plan*.

“Cost Category” means:

a grouping of costs as per the Annual Plan and Ten Year Plan. For example: employee costs or other expenses.

“Financial Transaction” includes (but is not limited to):

- the decision to award or enter into a goods, works or services contract;
- authorising a payment to be made under a goods, works or services contract (such as payment of an invoice or a progress payment), including approving a Purchase Order;
- obtaining or giving grants, guarantees and indemnities;
- purchasing or disposing of Council assets provided that the purchase or disposal of the asset is in accordance with Council's *Ten Year Plan*, the applicable *Annual Plan* or a Council resolution.

“General Manager” means:

a position holder with primary responsibility for managing a Group who reports directly to the Chief Executive (i.e. second-tier management level).

“Item” means:

- in respect of capital expenditure, is an individual project or related group of projects;
- in respect of operational expenditure, is a purchase of expenditure relating to a Cost Category procured under a single purchase order or contract;
- in respect of debt write-off, is the particular debt or account owing by an individual person/entity.

“Ten Year Plan” means:

the long-term plan adopted by Council in accordance with the Local Government Act 2002 for the applicable period.

“Unbudgeted Item” means:

an *Item* that has not been budgeted for in the applicable *Annual Plan*, *Ten Year Plan*, or a Council resolution. This includes:

- overspends: i.e. the amount of expenditure on an *Item* that exceeds the amount budgeted for that *Item* in the applicable *Annual Plan*. For example: cost overruns on the amount budgeted for a contract or project in the applicable *Annual Plan*; and
- capital expenditure that has been brought forward from future years in the applicable *Ten Year Plan*.

6. **FINANCIAL AUTHORITY**

6.1 **Budgeted Expenditure**

- 6.1.1 The Chief Executive has the authority to commit Council to any *Financial Transaction* that is *Budgeted Expenditure*. This includes all authority required to implement all decisions of Council and its subordinate decision-making bodies to achieve the operating, planning, and capital expenditure objectives and projects outlined in the *Annual Plan*. It includes the

ability to commit to multi-year contracts where there is sufficient funding budgeted in each year of the *Ten Year Plan* for this contract.

- 6.1.2 Every *General Manager* has the authority to commit Council to a *Financial Transaction* that is *Budgeted Expenditure* within their Group's activity areas. It includes the ability to commit to multi-year contracts where there is sufficient funding budgeted in each year of the *Ten Year Plan* for this contract.
- 6.1.3 The Manager: Communications and Engagement and Team Leader: Communications has the authority to commit Council to a *Financial Transaction* that is *Budgeted Expenditure* within his/her activity areas.

6.2 Unbudgeted Items

- 6.2.1 The Chief Executive has the authority to commit Council to an *Unbudgeted Item*, provided that Council's total expenditure on the *Unbudgeted Item* will not exceed \$500,000 and confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds for the *Item* are available within the total approved *Annual Plan*. Commitment on significant *Unbudgeted Items* above \$50,000 will be reported to Council as part of regular performance monitoring reports.
- 6.2.2 Each *General Manager* has the authority to commit Council to an *Unbudgeted Item*, provided that Council's total expenditure on the *Unbudgeted Item* will not exceed \$100,000 and confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds for the *Item* are available within the total approved *Annual Plan*. Commitment on significant *Unbudgeted Items* above \$50,000 will be reported to Council as part of regular performance monitoring reports.
- 6.2.3 The Chief Executive and *General Managers* may not sub-delegate their authority to commit Council to an *Unbudgeted Item*.
- 6.2.4 If Council or one of its appropriately authorised subordinate decision-making bodies resolves to commit Council to an *Unbudgeted Item*, any person with financial authority for a *Budgeted Item* for the equivalent amount may implement that decision.
- 6.2.5 The Chief Executive, *General Managers* and third tier managers/team leaders have authority to spend the operational budgets within the Cost Categories specified in the *Annual Plan* for their activity. Where expenditure will result in an overspend in a particular Cost Category confirmation is required from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that costs will remain within the total approved *Annual Plan*. If the overspend results in an organisational overspend in a Cost Category this will be reported to the next available Audit, Finance, Risk and Monitoring Committee (or such other equivalent Council committee tasked with the role of ensuring Council is managing its finances in an appropriate manner).

6.3 Debt Write-off

- 6.3.1 The Chief Executive is delegated authority to write-off any debt or account owing to Council (including fines, infringement fees, user fees and charges but excluding rates) not exceeding \$20,000 per *Item*.
- 6.3.2 Each *General Manager* is delegated authority to write-off any debt or account owing to Council (including fines, infringement fees, user fees and charges but excluding rates) that would be payable into his/her Group's budget and that does not exceed \$10,000 per *Item*.

Explanatory Note: In respect of rates remissions and water remissions, refer to the delegations under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, Council's Rates Remissions Policy and Development Contributions Policy.

6.4 Settlement of Legal Claims Made Against Council

Prior to any settlement negotiations being entered into, the delegate must consult with the General Counsel, Associate Counsel, Legal Counsel, Manager: Commercial Advisory, Team Leader: Commercial Legal, Commercial Solicitor or Solicitor: RMA & Regulatory Services~~Manager: Legal and Commercial, Team Leader: Legal or a Corporate Solicitor.~~

6.4.1 Insured Claims – No Excess

The Chief Executive and each *General Manager* is delegated authority to settle any claims made against Council (whether or not legal proceedings have been commenced) where Council's portion of the settlement amount is fully covered by one of Council's insurance policies, provided that:

- prior written confirmation from Council's insurer is obtained stating that the proposed settlement amount is covered by Council's insurance policy; and
- no excess is payable by Council in respect of that claim.

6.4.2 Insured Claims – Excess Applicable

The Chief Executive and each *General Manager* is delegated authority to settle any claims made against Council (whether or not legal proceedings have been commenced) where Council's portion of the settlement amount is covered by one of Council's insurance policies but an excess is payable, provided that (prior to the settlement being agreed):

- written confirmation from Council's insurer is obtained stating that the proposed settlement amount less the amount of the excess payable is covered by Council's insurance policy; and
- confirmation from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance is obtained that the funds are available to cover Council's excess.

6.4.3 Uninsured Claims Involving a Direct Cost to Council (Expenditure) or the Settlement amount is less than the Excess of Council's Applicable Insurance Policy

- (a) The Chief Executive is delegated authority to settle claims made against Council (whether or not legal proceedings have been commenced) where Council's portion of the settlement amount is either:
- not covered by one of Council's insurance policies; or
 - is less than the excess of Council's applicable insurance policy,
- provided that:
- Council's portion of the agreed settlement amount does not exceed \$250,000;
 - and prior confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds to cover Council's entire portion of the settlement amount are available.
- (b) Each *General Manager* is delegated authority to settle claims made against Council (whether or not legal proceedings have been commenced) where Council's portion of the settlement amount is either:
- not covered by one of Council's insurance policies; or
 - is less than the excess of Council's applicable insurance policy,
- provided that:
- Council's portion of the agreed settlement amount does not exceed \$50,000;

- and prior confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds to cover Council's entire portion of the settlement amount are available.
- (c) If no provision has been made for Council's portion of the proposed settlement amount in the *Annual Plan* or the funds allocated in the *Annual Plan* for general legal claims are insufficient or have been exhausted, the portion of Council's proposed settlement amount must be reported to Council or the appropriately authorised subordinate decision-making body of Council for a decision.

6.4.4 Uninsured Claims Involving an Indirect Cost to Council (Loss of Revenue)

If legal proceedings are threatened against Council (whether or not legal proceedings have been commenced) claiming that a type of fine, fee, charge or monetary contribution (including development contributions and rates) levied by Council against the claimant has been incorrectly levied, the Chief Executive is delegated authority to settle the claim, provided that the settlement amount does not exceed \$1,000,000.

This delegation includes the authority to depart from an applicable Council policy or procedure if it is reasonable, necessary and prudent in the particular circumstances of the claim to do so.

6.4.5 Leaky Building Claims

(a) Insured Claims:

If Council's liability in respect of the claim is covered by one of Council's insurance policies (whether or not an excess is payable):

Each of the Chief Executive, General Managers, General Counsel, Associate Counsel, Legal Counsel, Manager: Commercial Advisory, Team Leader: Commercial Legal, Commercial Solicitor and Solicitor: RMA & Regulatory Services ~~Manager: Legal and Commercial, Team Leader: Legal and the Corporate Solicitors~~ are authorised to settle the claim, provided that:

- prior written confirmation is obtained from Council's insurer stating that the proposed settlement amount (less any excess payable) by Council is covered by Council's insurance policy; and
- confirmation from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance is obtained that the funds are available to cover any excess payable.

(b) Uninsured Claims or the Settlement Amount is less than the excess of Council's applicable insurance policy:

If Council's liability in respect of the claim is either not covered by one of Council's insurance policies or is less than the excess of Council's applicable insurance policy:

(i) Each of the General Counsel, Associate Counsel, Legal Counsel, Manager: Commercial Advisory, Team Leader: Commercial Legal, Commercial Solicitor or Solicitor: RMA & Regulatory Services ~~Manager: Legal and Commercial, Team Leader: Legal and the Corporate Solicitors~~ may settle the claim, provided that:

- Council's portion of the agreed settlement amount does not exceed \$250,000; and
- prior confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds to cover Council's entire portion of the settlement amount are available; and
- the Chief Executive's approval has been provided.

(ii) Each *General Manager* may settle the claim, provided that:

- Council's portion of the agreed settlement amount does not exceed \$500,000; and

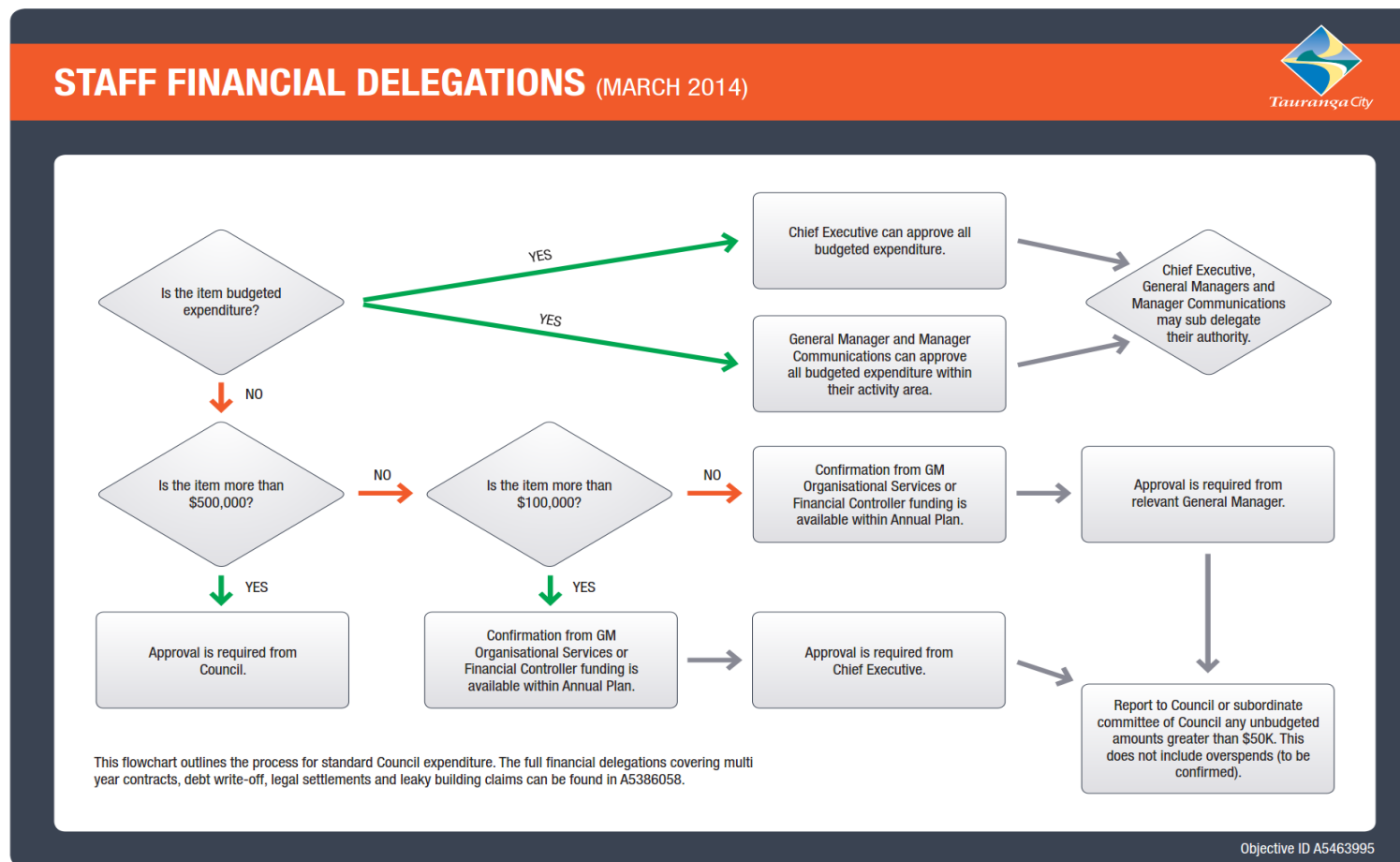
- prior confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds to cover Council's entire portion of the settlement amount are available; and
 - the Chief Executive's approval has been provided.
- (iii) The Chief Executive may settle the claim where the settlement amount exceeds \$500,000, provided that:
- prior confirmation is obtained from the General Manager: Corporate Services or Manager: Finance that the funds to cover Council's entire portion of the settlement amount are available.

This delegation also applies when the amount is less than \$500,000.

6.5 Financial Operations

The Chief Executive and General Manager: Corporate Services are each delegated the authority to operate (including opening and closing accounts) all of Council's bank accounts, investment accounts, loan accounts, special funds and other financial administrative matters, including signing authority where appropriate.

Guide to Staff Financial Delegations Flowchart



Attachment B – Proposed Amendment to Rating Delegations

Note: proposed amendments are tracked (with additions shown as underlined and deletions shown as ~~striketrough~~).

LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002 DELEGATIONS

Delegation made by resolution M14/15.13 Council 17 March 2014 (amended by resolution M19/6.2 Council 18 February 2019, M19/30.5 Council 21 May 2019, and M19/60.13 Council 10 September 2019)

Pursuant to section 132 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (“the Act”) and clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Tauranga City Council delegates those of its functions, powers and duties under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to the position holders (“Delegates”) specified in the table and subject to the Conditions below.

CONDITIONS

- Each of the delegations specified includes all ancillary functions, powers and duties that are necessary for the Delegate(s) to exercise or perform or give effect to the delegation.
- A function, power or duty delegated to an officer holding a named position is also delegated to any officer who performs or exercises the same or a substantially similar role or function, whatever the name of his or her position.
- Where the brief description of a delegation is ambiguous or appears to conflict with the wording of the Act, the wording of the Act will prevail.
- Where a delegation refers to repealed legislation, the reference is to be read as a reference to the legislation that, with or without modification, replaces or corresponds to the repealed legislation.
- The Delegates must comply with any conditions (such as financial limits and reporting or other procedural requirements) relevant to the exercise of the delegated authority, and should also comply where required with all applicable Council policies.
- The conferring of delegated authority means that the Delegate may exercise the function, power or duty, but not that he or she should or must do so (either at all, or in a particular case). Whether or not it is appropriate for a Delegate to exercise a delegated authority which they have will depend on their job description and instructions in particular circumstances.
- These delegations continue in force until revoked, altered or varied by resolution of Council.
- The Delegates are not permitted to sub-delegate these delegations.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	POSITION
CE	Chief Executive
CFOGM: CS	Chief Financial OfficerGeneral Manager: Corporate Services
M:FinG	Manager: Finance
M:-TrSRev	Manager: Transactional ServicesTransactional Services Manager
SLandRIC	Senior Land and Rating Information Co-ordinator
TL:CBDC	Team Leader: Corporate Banking and Debt Collections
TL:RevS	Team Leader: Revenue Services
TSCRevG	Transactional Services CoordinatorRevenue Co-Ordinator
BPL	Business Process Lead
RCMLandS	Revenue Collections & Maori Land Specialist

TL:-WatRMOS	Team Leader: Water Revenue & Metering OperationsTeam Leader: Water Revenue Services
WatRSFSG	Water Revenue Services Field SpecialistWater Revenue Co-ordinator

DELEGATIONS

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: <u>GSCFO</u>	M:Fin <u>C</u>	M: <u>TrSR</u> <u>Re</u> <u>ψ</u>	SLand RIC; -TL:-RevS; <u>TL:CBDC;</u> <u>BPL</u>	TSC <u>Rev</u> <u>C</u>	RCM LandS; <u>TL:CBDC</u>	TL: WatR <u>MOS</u>	TSC: Wat R <u>SFSC</u>	Other Delegates
	Any of the functions, powers and duties conferred on the Council by the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 (including any amendments to the Act) and any regulations, rules and Tauranga City Council policies and plans made under the Act, that are not otherwise specifically delegated by Council <u>with the exception of:</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the power to delegate; the power to make a rate; any functions, powers and duties under Subpart 2 of Part 1 (sections 7 to 26) of the Act; any functions, powers and duties under Subpart 1 of Part 5 (sections 118 to 130) of the Act; and any functions, powers and duties the Council is prohibited by rule of law from delegating to a Council officer. 	✓	✓	✓	✓						
<u>20A</u>	<u>Power to determine whether units are derived from, or are likely to have been derived from, the same original block of Māori freehold land.</u>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			
27	Functions, powers and duties relating to keeping and maintaining a rating information database	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
28 and 28A	Functions, powers and duties relating to making the rating information database available for inspection	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> General Manager: <u>Community Services</u> <u>People and Engageme</u>

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL:-RevS; TL:CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL:CBDC	TL: WatRMOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
											<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager: Customer Services • Team Leader: Service Centre • Advisor: Service Centre • Technical Advisor: Service Centre • Relief Advisor: Service Centre
28C	Power to remove or restore an owner's name and/or postal address upon that owner's written request	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • General Manager: Community Services • Manager: Customer Services • Team Leader: Service Centre • Advisor: Service Centre • Technical Advisor: Service Centre • Relief

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL: RevS; TL: CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL: CBDC	TL: WatR MOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
											Advisor: Service Centre
29	Power to determine objections to information contained in the rating information database	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
33	Power to update the rating information database upon receipt of notification of transfer or assignment of lease or licence	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
35	Power to determine if the name of a ratepayer entered in the rating information database may be removed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
36	Power to update the rating information database upon receipt of notification of change of name	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
37	Functions, powers and duties relating to keeping and maintaining rates records for each rating unit <u>or separate rating area</u> in the district	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	
38	Power to determine if a requester is entitled to inspect the rates information database	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> General Manager: Community Services People and Engagement Manager: Customer Services Team Leader: Service Centre Advisor: Service Centre

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL: RevS; TL: CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL: CBDC	TL: WatR MOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
											<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Technical Advisor: Service Centre • Relief Advisor: Service Centre
39	Power to determine objections to rates records	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
40	Power to authorise correction of an error in the rating information database or rates records even though no objection has been received	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
41	Power to authorise the issue an amended rates assessment if an error is corrected and to make a refund (if applicable)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
42	Power to determine if the Council is entitled to recover additional rates	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
41A	Power to authorise the issue of an amended rates assessment to give effect to a decision on an objection to a valuation under the Ratings Valuations Act 1991 and to make a refund (if applicable)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		
44	Functions, powers and duties relating to delivery of rates assessments	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
46	Functions, powers and duties relating to delivery of rates invoices	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
47	Functions, powers and duties relating to delivery of amended rates assessments	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
48	Functions, powers and duties relating to delivery of rates assessments and rates invoices (including the power to determine if they will be delivered	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL: RevS; TL: CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL: CBDC	TL: WatR MOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
	together)										
50	Power to determine to deliver a rates invoice for not more than 25% of the rates that are payable in the previous year if not able to deliver a rates assessment at least 14 days before the circumstances specified in subsection 50(1)	✓	✓	✓	✓						
51	Functions, powers and duties relating to delivery of rates assessments and rates invoices (including the power to determine if they will be combined)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓			
52	Power to determine method of payment of rates	✓	✓	✓							
53	Power to appoint a rates collector. Power to accept appointment of the Council as a rates collector for another local authority.	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		
54	Power to determine not to collect rates payable on a rating unit <u>or</u> <u>separate rating area</u> that are uneconomic to collect	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		
57 and 58	Power to add penalties for rates not paid by the due date in accordance with the Council resolution authorising penalties to be added	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		
61(1)	Power to recover rates from the owner of a rating unit if the ratepayer defaults	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		
61(2)	Power to recover or retain the amount of unpaid rates from the ratepayer (where Council is the owner but another entity is the ratepayer)	✓	✓	✓							• Manager: Strategic Planning and Partnership sProperty Services
62	Power to:	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL: RevS; TL: CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL: CBDC	TL: WatR MOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> notify persons with an interest in the property that the owner has defaulted in paying rates; accept payment from those persons; and recover the unpaid rates from the first mortgagee. 										
63	Power to commence legal proceedings to recover unpaid rates	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
67	Power to apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have a judgment enforced (for sale or lease of a rating unit)	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
77	Power to apply to the District Court for an order declaring land as abandoned and authorising Council to sell or lease the land (includes the power to give notice under subsection 77(2))	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
79 to 83	All authority necessary under sections 79 to 83 to implement the court's authorisation (given pursuant to section 78) to the Council to sell or lease the land (provided that any documents that Council is required to execute under seal are executed by persons with the necessary delegated authority to witness the affixation of Council's seal)	✓	✓	✓							
85 and 86	Power to remit rates in accordance with Council's rates remission policy and sections 85 and 86 and duty to record remitted rates	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		
87	Power to postpone the requirement to pay all or part of the rates in certain circumstances in accordance with Council's rates postponement policy and section 87	✓	✓	✓	✓						

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL:-RevS; TL:CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL:CBDC	TL: WatRMOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
88	Power to authorise that a postponement fee be added to postponed rates in accordance with the Council's rates postponement policy and section 88	✓	✓	✓	✓						
89(2)	Functions, powers and duties relating authorising the recording of postponement fees	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
90(1)	Power to register a notice of charge on a rating unit if the requirement to pay rates for the rating unit under section 87(1) has been postponed	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
90(4)	Power to register a notice of release of charge if all postponed rates for a rating unit are paid	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			
98A	<u>Power to divide a separate rating area from a rating unit on Māori freehold land on the request of a person</u>	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
98D	<u>Power to do anything required to adjust who is liable for rates (or apportionments of rates), and anything required to adjust any related matters, under this Act for that financial year to reflect the division or removal of the division of rating area</u>	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
98E	<u>Power to determine that a separate rating area divided from a rating unit is no longer a separate rating area in accordance with section 98E</u>	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
99	Power to apply to the Maori Land Court for an order charging unpaid rates against Maori freehold land	✓	✓	✓	✓						
108	Power to apply to the Maori Land Court to enforce a charging order made by the Court	✓	✓	✓	✓						
112	Power to discharge a charging order	✓	✓	✓	✓						

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION LOCAL GOVERNMENT (RATING) ACT 2002	CE	GM: GSCFO	M: Fin C	M: TrSRe	SLand RIC; -TL: RevS; TL: CBDC; BPL	TSC Rev C	RCM LandS; TL: CBDC	TL: WatR MOS	TSC; Wat RSFSC	Other Delegates
	in writing on behalf of the Council (in full or in proportion to the amount of rates paid)										
114	Power to remit all or part of the rates (including penalties for unpaid rates) on Maori freehold land in accordance with Council's remission and postponement of rates on Maori freehold land policy and section 114	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		
<u>114A</u>	<u>Power to remit all or part of the rates on Māori freehold land in accordance with section 114A.</u>	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
115	Power to postpone the requirement to pay all or part of the rates on Maori freehold land (including penalties for unpaid rates) in accordance with Council's remission and postponement of rates on Maori freehold land policy and section 115	✓	✓	✓	✓						
135(2)	Power to sign the documents specified in section 135 as correct copies for the purpose of legal proceedings	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	✓		

Attachment C – Proposed Amendment to Resource Management Delegations

Note: proposed amendments are tracked (with additions shown as underlined and deletions shown as ~~strikethrough~~).

RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991 DELEGATIONS

Made by resolution M13/72.7 Council 26 November 2013 incorporating amendments made by:

- M14/83.13 Council 17 November 2014;
- M18/22.4 Council 20 March 2018;
- M19/6.2 Council 18 February 2019;
- M19/30.5 Council 21 May 2019;
- M19/60.13 Council 10 September 2019; and
- CO24/20/1 Council 8 September 2020;
- CO25/20/14 Council 6 October 2020;
- CO28/20/6 Council 17 November 2020.

1. Pursuant to section 34A of the Resource Management Act 1991 (“**RMA**”) and clause 32 of Schedule 7 of the Local Government Act 2002, the Tauranga City Council delegates those of its functions, powers and duties under the RMA to the position holders (“**Delegates**”) specified in the tables below.
2. Each of the delegations specified includes all ancillary functions, powers and duties that are necessary for the Delegate(s) to exercise or perform or give effect to the delegation.
3. Each delegation must be read and interpreted in conjunction with the legislative provision to which it relates.
4. In accordance with section 34A of the RMA, the Council has not delegated to any of its employees, hearings commissioners appointed by the Council or other persons:
 - its power to approve a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1; nor
 - its power to delegate its functions, powers and duties under the RMA.

Furthermore, in respect of delegations to persons other than Council employees or hearings commissioners appointed by the Council, the Council has not delegated to those persons:

- its power to make a decision on a resource consent application; nor
- its power to make a recommendation on a requirement for a designation.

5. The Delegates are not permitted to sub-delegate any of the functions, powers and duties delegated to them by the Council under the RMA.

6. Authority of a Council employee acting in a Delegate’s position:

Where a Council employee is appointed to act in the position of a Delegate, that Council employee shall be deemed to have the delegated authority of the Delegate for the duration that s/he is appointed to act in that position.

Advice Note: This is consistent with section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1999 (Exercise of Powers by Deputies) which specifies that a person lawfully acting in an office may exercise any of the powers conferred on the holder of that office.

7. Authority of a non-Council employee acting in a Delegate’s position:

Where an individual who is not a Council employee (such as a consultant who is seconded to the Council) is appointed to act in the position of a Delegate, that individual shall be deemed to have the

delegated authority of the Delegate for the duration that s/he is appointed to act in that position with the following exceptions. The individual shall not have the delegated authority to:

- approve a proposed policy statement or plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1;
- delegate any of the Council's functions, powers or duties under the RMA;
- make a notification determination and substantive decision on a resource consent application;
- make a notification determination and recommendation on a requirement for a designation.

However, the individual shall have the authority to do anything before a final decision on such a matter (if those powers have been delegated to the position holder in whose position the individual is acting).

Advice Note: This is consistent with section 34A(2) of the RMA which prohibits the Council from delegating these matters to a person who is not an employee of the Council or a hearings commissioner appointed by the Council.

KEY TO ABBREVIATIONS

ABBREVIATION	POSITION
EXECUTIVE TEAM	
CE	Chief Executive
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
GM: CS	General Manager: Community Services
GM: RC	General Manager: Regulatory and Compliance
GM: SG	General Manager: Strategy, and Growth and Governance
GM: I	General Manager: Infrastructure
GM: CorpS	General Manager: Corporate Services
ENVIRONMENTAL PLANNING	
M: EP	Manager: Environmental Planning
TL: SARC	Team Leader: Specialist Advice - Resource Consents
SDE	Senior Development Engineer
DE	Development Engineer
TL:EP	Team Leader: Environmental Planning
DevP	Development Planner
PrinP	Principal Planner
SEP	Senior Environmental Planner
IEP	Intermediate Environmental Planner
EP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Environmental Planner • Graduate Planner
DP	Duty Planner
ENVIRONMENTAL REGULATION, COMPLIANCE AND MONITORING	
M: EPro	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Manager: Environmental Planning (in respect of monitoring-related delegations) • Manager: Building Services (in respect of compliance-related delegations) • Manager: Environmental Regulation (in respect of Environmental Health and Alcohol Licensing delegations) • Senior Enforcement Lead
TL:EM	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Team Leader: Monitoring (in respect of monitoring-related delegations) • Team Leader: Compliance (in respect of compliance-related delegations) • Senior Enforcement Lead
EMO	Environmental Monitoring Officer
BO	Bylaws Officer
M: RS	Manager: Environmental Regulation
TL: RM	Team Leader: Regulation Monitoring
TL: AL	Team Leader: Alcohol Licensing
CLI	Chief Licensing Inspector

ALI	Alcohol Licensing Inspector
TL: EH	Team Leader: Environmental Health and Licensing
EHO	Environmental Health Officer
CITY & INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING	
M: CIPG	Manager: City Planning & Growth Manager: City & Infrastructure Planning
TL: CP	Team Leader: City Planning
SPP	Senior Policy Planner
PP	Policy Principal Planner
TL: SPST	Team Leader: Structure Planning & Strategic Transport
PL: UP	Project Leader: Urban Planning
SSP (GRM)	Senior Strategic Planner (Growth, Research and Monitoring)
M: StratCP	Manager: Strategy and Corporate Planning
TL: GFDC	Team Leader: Growth Funding and Policy
DCA	Development Contributions Advisor
SPACES AND PLACES	
M: Parks	Manager: Spaces and Places
M: SPO	Manager: Spaces and Places Operations
TL: OPM	Team Leader: Parks Operations and Maintenance
CArbPUF	City Arborist Principal Urban Forester
TL: PE	Team Leader: Parks & Environment
ASSET SERVICES INFRASTRUCTURE DELIVERY	
M: ASID	Manager: Asset Services Infrastructure Delivery
TL: LDE	Team Leader: Land Development Engineering
SLDE	Senior Land Development Engineer
SDE	Senior Development Engineer
DE	Development Engineer; Development Engineer/Monitoring Advisor; and Infrastructure Engineer
TL: DM	Team Leader: Development Monitoring
DMA	Development Monitoring Advisor
TL: LDI	Team Leader: Land Development Information
LDIA	Land Development Information Advisor
BFC	Bond & Fleet Co-ordinator
CORPORATE SERVICES	
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICE	
M: LRS	Manager: Legal and Commercial
TL: Leg	Team Leader: Legal
CS	Corporate Solicitor
M: Fin	Manager: Finance
M: SFG	Manager: Strategic Finance & Growth
GC	General Counsel
AC	Associate Counsel
LC	Legal Counsel
S: RMA	Solicitor: RMA & Regulatory Services

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
10	Power to determine that existing use rights apply. Power to extend existing use rights.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
34A	All responsibilities, powers, or duties under the Resource Management Act 1991, except the power to approve a proposed plan under clause 17 of Schedule 1 or the power of delegation. This delegation, pursuant to section 34A, is subject to any inconsistent specific delegation. This delegation may only be exercised if the CE considers that the matter is not of such significance that it warrants being considered by the Council.	✓														
36(3) & 36(3A)	Power to charge the Council's actual and reasonable costs in accordance with the charges fixed by the Council. Power to require payment of an additional charge (if Council's fixed charges are inadequate to enable Council to recover its actual and reasonable costs in relation to the matter).	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
36(5)	Power to remit the whole or any part of a charge that would otherwise be payable.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
36(7)	Authority not to perform an action until a charge is paid.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
36AA	Power to discount an administrative charge in accordance with the regulations or a policy adopted by the Council.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
37 and 37A	Power to make decisions relating to extending time limits and waiving compliance with the requirements specified in sections 37 and 37A. Includes the power to determine which persons are directly affected and to notify them.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
38	<i>Advice Note: the Council's General Delegation to the Chief Executive (resolution M09/50.14 Council 23.6.2009) grants the Chief Executive the power to appoint, authorise and warrant enforcement officers under section 38 to carry out all or any of the functions and powers of an enforcement officer under the RMA.</i> <i>A person's warrant will state which of the functions and powers of an enforcement officer under the RMA that s/he is authorised to exercise or perform. The powers of an enforcement officer under the RMA that the CE may authorise a person to exercise or perform include:</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Power to require certain information (section 22) • Power to issue and serve abatement notices (section 322) • Power to enter a place (with a constable if a dwellinghouse) (section 323) • Power to issue excessive noise directions (section 327) • Power to enter in respect of excessive noise (section 328) • Power to enter for inspection (section 332) • Power to enter for survey (section 333) • Power to execute a warrant under section 334 when accompanied by a constable (section 335(1)(b) and (d)) • Power to issue and serve infringement notices and infringement reminder notices (section 343C). 	✓														
44A	Power to amend a plan or proposed plan in accordance with section 44A.	✓		✓									✓			
55	The power to amend a document (including a plan, proposed plan or variation) in accordance with section 55(2)	✓														
58I	Power to amend a plan or proposed plan in accordance with section 58I	✓														
86B	Authority to recommend to Council or its appropriately authorised subordinate decision-making body that it resolve that a rule should have legal effect only once the proposed plan becomes operative in accordance	✓		✓									✓		✓	

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
	with clause 20 of Schedule 1.															
86D(2)	Power to apply to the Environment Court for a rule to have legal effect from a date other than the date on which the decision on submissions relating to the rule is made and publicly notified.	✓														
87AAB	Ability to determine whether an application for resource consent meets the requirements to be processed as a boundary activity	✓	✓ (not GM:CS)		✓	✓	✓	✓								
87AAC	Ability to determine whether an application for resource consent meets the requirements to be processed as a fast-track application	✓	✓ (not GM:CS)		✓	✓	✓	✓								
87BA	Power to determine if a boundary activity meets the requirements to be a permitted activity	✓	✓ (not GM:CS)		✓	✓	✓	✓								
87BB	Power to exercise discretion to determine if an activity otherwise requiring resource consent can be a permitted activity	✓	✓ (not GM:CS)		✓	✓	✓	✓								
87E	Power to determine a request by the applicant for the application to go directly to the Environment Court.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
88	Power to make an application on Council's behalf for a resource consent in respect of notable/heritage trees.	✓														GM: CSI M: Parks M: SPO TL: OPM TL: PE GArb
88	Power to authorise a person to make an application on Council's behalf for a resource consent provided that the application falls within the scope of the Delegate's position description and role.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
88(3)	Power to determine on initial receipt of an application, the adequacy of the application and whether or not it should be accepted for further processing as a complete and valid application or to return it, with written reasons, to the applicant.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓			
91	Power to determine not to proceed with the notification or hearing of an application for a resource consent pending additional applications and to notify the applicant of the determination.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
92	Power to request further information from the applicant. Power to determine to commission a report.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓			
92A(2)	Power to set a reasonable time limit within which an applicant must provide the information and advise the applicant in writing of that date.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓			
95, 95A, 95B, 95C, 95D, 95E, 95F	Power to determine whether an application is public or limited notified.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
96, 169, 190	Power to approve the making of a submission on Council's behalf about an application for a resource consent, designation or heritage order being processed by another consent authority or by Council as the consent authority provided that the subject matter of the submission falls within the scope of the Delegate's position description and role. Power to authorise a person to represent the Council in its capacity as a submitter at any meeting, mediation or hearing to which Council is entitled to attend as a submitter.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
99(5) & (6)	All functions, powers and duties to act as a chairperson of pre-hearing meetings.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
99(8)	Power to decline to process an application or consider a submission.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							✓			
99A	Power to refer to mediation.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
100	Power to determine that a formal hearing is not necessary if: • no submissions have been received; or	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> none of the submitters wish to be heard. 															
102(1)	Power to determine and agree that a joint hearing is unnecessary.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
103(1)	Power to determine that it is unnecessary to hear and decide applications together.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
104, 104A, 104B, 104C, 104D, 106, 108, 108A	<p>Power to determine non-notified applications for resource consent and impose conditions.</p> <p>Power to determine limited and public notified applications for resource consent and impose conditions in respect of which no hearing is to be held.</p> <p>Limitations on this delegation: This delegation does not apply to applications that involve the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A conflict of interest for Council as determined by the General Manager: Regulatory and Compliance; or Applications that may have a significant adverse effect on a recognised customary activity. 	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
108A	Power to determine whether a bond document adequately satisfies the condition(s) of the consent to which the bond relates and to execute the bond on Council's behalf.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			GM: I M: ASHD TL: LDE SLDE TL: <u>SARC</u> SDE DE TL:DM DMA TL: <u>LDI</u> <u>LDIA</u> BFC
109(2)	Power to determine an application and issue a notice confirming that a bond or covenant is varied, cancelled or expired.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			GM: I M: ASHD TL: LDE SLDE TL: <u>SARC</u> SDE DE TL:DM DMA TL: <u>LDI</u> <u>LDIA</u> BFC
109(3)	Power to enter land to inspect and ascertain whether bonded work has been completed to the satisfaction of Council as the consent authority.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			GM: I M: AS TL: LDE SLDE TL: <u>SARC</u> SDE DE TL:DM DMA TL: <u>LDI</u> <u>LDIA</u>

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
																BFC M: EPro BO M: RS TL: RM
109(4) to (6)	Power to extend timeframe within which bonded work is required to be completed. Power to determine bonded work has not been completed to Council's satisfaction within the required timeframe and to authorise the entering onto land by Council to complete the work and power to recover Council's costs.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			GM: I M: ASHD TL: LDE SLDE TL: SARC SDE DE TL:DM DMA TL: LDI LDIA BFC M: EPro BO M: RS TL: RM
110	Power to determine to refund money paid as a financial contribution (either wholly or partially) where the activity does not proceed and return the whole or part of land set aside.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			CFO SSP (GRM) MStratCP TL: GFDG DCA M: Fin M: SFG
124(2)(e)	Power to exercise discretion to allow a consent holder to continue to operate.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
125	Power to extend the period after which a resource consent lapses.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
126	Power to cancel un-exercised consents. Power to revoke a notice of cancellation and determine a period after which a new notice of cancellation may be issued.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
127	Power to change or cancel a condition of consent (excluding a change or cancellation of a condition on the duration of the consent). Includes the power to determine who is adversely affected.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
128, 129, 130, 131 and 132	Power to approve applications for review of consent conditions.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
133A	Power to correct minor mistakes or defects in a consent.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
138(2)	Power to refuse to accept the surrender of part of a resource consent after receipt of written notice of surrender of the consent from the consent holder.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
138(4)	Power to accept the surrender of part or the whole of a resource consent upon receipt of written notice of surrender from the consent holder and give notice of the acceptance of the surrender.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
139	Power to determine an application for and to issue a certificate of compliance.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
139(4)	Power to require the provision of further information.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓			
139A(1) & (2)	Power to determine an application for and to issue an existing use certificate.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
139A(3)	Power to require the provision of further information.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				✓			

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
139A(8)	Power to revoke an existing use certificate where information provided contains material inaccuracies.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
142	Power to request on Council's behalf that the Minister call in a matter by making a direction under subsection 142(2). Power to express Council's views to the Minister about whether the Minister should refer a matter to the Environment Court or a board of inquiry.	✓														
149B	Power to comply with the Council's obligations when Minister's direction is received.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
149K(2)	Power to make suggestions on Council's behalf to the Minister in respect of members to be appointed to a board of inquiry.	✓														
149M	Power to prepare proposed plan change in accordance with the direction received from the Environmental Protection Authority or the board of inquiry.	✓		✓									✓			
149V	Power to appeal to the High Court.	✓														
149W(2)(a)	Power to amend the proposed plan change or variation in accordance with an order or direction received from the board of inquiry or the Environment Court.	✓		✓									✓		✓	
168, 168A and 181	Power to issue a notice of requirement.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
168A	Power to determine to: (a) confirm a requirement; (b) modify a requirement; (c) impose conditions; (d) withdraw a requirement.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
170	Power to include a requirement in a proposed plan.	✓		✓									✓		✓	
171	Power to consider a requirement and submissions received and to make a recommendation to the requiring authority.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
172	Power, as requiring authority, to determine and to advise the territorial authority whether the requiring authority accepts or rejects the recommendation in whole or in part. Power to modify the requirement if the modification is recommended by the territorial authority or is not inconsistent with the requirement as notified.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
174	Power to appeal to the Environment Court against a decision of the requiring authority.	✓														
168A(5) and 174	Power to appeal to the Environment Court against a decision of the territorial authority.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
175	Power to provide for a designation in the District Plan or proposed District Plan.	✓		✓									✓		✓	
176(1)(b) and 177(1)(a)	Power to give written consent of Council as requiring authority.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
176A(1)	Power to submit outline plan on behalf of Council as requiring authority.	✓	✓	✓												GM: I CFOGM: CorpS
176A(2)(c)	Power to waive the requirement for an outline plan.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
176A(4)	Power to request the requiring authority make changes to the outline plan.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
176A(5)	Where requested changes to the outline plan made in accordance with section 176A(4) are not made by the requiring authority, the power to appeal to the Environment Court.	✓														
177	Power to give or withhold consent as the authority responsible for a designation or heritage order.	✓														

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
	Power to apply to the authority responsible for an earlier designation or heritage order for its written consent (when the Council is the requiring authority responsible for a later designation).															
179	Power to appeal to the Environment Court against a refusal of consent by the requiring authority or against conditions imposed on a consent provided by the requiring authority.	✓														
181(3)	Power to make an alteration of a designation in the District Plan or a requirement in the proposed District Plan.	✓		✓	✓								✓		✓	
182(2)	Power to amend the District Plan after receiving a notice of removal of a designation or part of a designation.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓		✓	
182(5)	Power to decline to remove part of a designation.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
184(1)(b) & 184(2)(b)	Power to fix a longer period for the expiry of the designation.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
191(2) & (3)	Power to make recommendations (including to recommend conditions) on notices of requirement for heritage orders made under section 189.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓		✓	
192	Power to exercise, in respect of a requirement for a heritage order made under section 189 or section 189A, any applicable powers (with all necessary modifications) that have been delegated to the Delegate under the provisions specified in section 192.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
193	Power to give consent as a heritage protection authority.	✓														
193A	Power to give or withhold consent as the authority responsible for a heritage order or designation. Power to apply to the authority responsible for an earlier heritage order or designation for its written consent (when Council is the heritage protection authority responsible for a later heritage order).	✓														
195	Power to appeal to the Environment Court against a decision of a heritage protection authority.	✓														
195A(1)	Power to give notice as the heritage protection authority of requirement to alter the heritage order.	✓														
195A(3)	Power to alter a heritage order in the district plan or a requirement in the proposed plan.	✓														
196	Power to give notice as the heritage protection authority to remove a heritage order.	✓														
198C	Power to determine a request by the applicant for the requirement to go directly to the Environment Court.	✓	✓	✓	✓											
221(2)	Power to sign consent notices.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
221(3) and (3A)	Power to vary or cancel consent notices.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
222	Power to accept a bond for completion of consent conditions and all powers given to a territorial authority in relation to completion certificates. Power to determine whether a bond document adequately satisfies the condition(s) of the consent to which the bond relates and to execute the bond on Council's behalf.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			GM: I M: ASID TL: LDE SLDE TL: SARC SDE DE TL:DM DMA BFC TL: LDI LDIA
223(1A) and	Power to approve or decline survey plans.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
(2)																
223(3), (4) and (5)	Power to certify approval in accordance with section 223(1A).	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
224(c), 224(f)	Power to approve the issue of and sign certificates.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
226(1)(e)	Power to determine to and to issue/sign a certificate.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
234(3)	Power to initiate a proposal to vary or cancel an instrument creating an esplanade strip.	✓														CFOGM: CorpS GM: I
234(5) & (6)	Power to consider, grant or decline an application to vary or cancel any instrument creating an esplanade strip.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
234(7)	Power to sign a certificate as authorised officer of Council specifying the variations to the instrument or that the instrument is cancelled.	✓	✓	✓	✓											
235	Power to create an esplanade strip by agreement and to endorse Council's consent on the instrument.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
237	Power to approve or decline survey plans where esplanade reserve or esplanade strips required and to endorse memorandums on survey plans.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
237B(1) to (4)	Power to agree to acquire an easement over land for an access strip and to execute the instrument on Council's behalf.	✓	✓	✓												
237B(8)	Power to agree to vary or cancel an easement for an access strip and to sign any agreement or instrument on Council's behalf.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓									
237C	Power to close an access strip.	✓	✓	✓												
237D	Power to agree to the transfer of an esplanade reserve to the Crown or regional council.	✓														
237E, 237F, 237G	Power to negotiate and agree to the level of compensation payable and to pay compensation.	✓	✓	✓												
237H	Power to agree with the registered proprietor to the appointment of a registered valuer. Power to object to the determination of the registered valuer.	✓	✓	✓												
239(2)	Power to certify on a survey plan specified interests to remain with the land to be vested as reserve.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
240(1)	Power to approve and endorse survey plan where covenant has been entered into.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
240(3)	Power to execute on Council's behalf a covenant entered into in accordance with a consent condition imposed under subsections 220(1)(b) and 220(2)(a).	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓									
240(4)	Power to cancel a covenant in whole or in part relating to the transfer of allotments.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
240(5)	Power to sign a Memorandum of Cancellation endorsed on the survey plan or, where the survey plan is already approved by the Chief Surveyor or deposited, power to sign a certificate as authorised officer to the effect that covenant has been cancelled in whole or in part.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
241(1)	Power to endorse an amalgamation condition on a survey plan.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
241(2)	Power to approve the individual disposal of separate parcels of land included in a certificate of title.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓									
241(3)	Power to cancel an allotment condition (in whole or in part).	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
241(4)	Power to sign a memorandum of cancellation endorsed on a survey plan or a certificate to the effect that the condition has been cancelled in whole or in part.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓									
243(a)	Power to give consent to the surrender, transfer or variation of an easement.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
243(e)	Power to revoke a condition (requiring an easement) in whole or in part.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
243(f)	Power to sign a memorandum of cancellation endorsed on a survey plan or a certificate to the effect that the condition has been cancelled in whole or in part.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
245	Power to approve or decline a survey plan of a reclamation.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
267(2)	Power to request a judicial conference.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
268	Power to consent to a matter being referred to alternative dispute resolution. Authority to represent Council at alternative dispute resolution.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓			
274	Power to decide that Council will apply to be a section 274 party and to approve the giving of notice.	✓														
276A	Power to certify as authorised officer a copy of, or extract from, a policy statement or plan to be a true copy of the original.	✓		✓									✓			GCM: LRS AC LC S: RMA TL: Leg CS
299	Power to appeal to the High Court on a point of law.	✓														
300	Power to execute notice of appeal.	✓														
301	Power to give notice of intention to appear.	✓	✓	✓												
306	Power to apply to the High Court for an extension of time.	✓	✓	✓												
308G	Power to bring proceedings in the Environment Court for a declaration.	✓														
308I	Power to bring proceedings for damages in the High Court.	✓														
311	Power to seek a declaration (in consultation with one of Council's in-house lawyers).	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			
312	Power to sign and serve notice of an application for a declaration (in consultation with one of Council's in-house lawyers).	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			
316	Power to apply for an enforcement order.	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			M: EPro TL:EH
317	Power to sign and serve notice of application for enforcement order.	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			M: EPro TL:EH
320	Power to apply for and serve an interim enforcement order.	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			M: EPro TL:EH
321	Power to apply to the Environment Court for a change or cancellation of an enforcement order.	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓		✓			M: EPro
325	Power to appeal to the Environment Court against an abatement notice and power to apply to an Environment Court Judge for a stay of an abatement notice pending appeal.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			
325A	Power to change or cancel an abatement notice.	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			M: EPro TL:EH
330	Powers to determine to and authorise the taking of preventative and/or remedial action in an emergency.	✓	✓	✓	✓											
330A	Power to apply for resource consent for works or activities undertaken under section 330.	✓	✓	✓												
330B	Power to apply for resource consent for works or activities undertaken during a declared state of emergency.	✓	✓	✓												
334	Power to apply in writing made on oath for the issue of a warrant authorising entry and search of a place or vehicle.	✓	✓	✓	✓						✓	✓	✓			M: EPro TL:EH
331	Power to seek reimbursement or compensation for emergency works.	✓	✓	✓	✓											
336	Power to determine an application for return of seized property (including to determine Council's costs to be recovered from the applicant). Power to determine to dispose of seized property (including the method of	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓			M: EPro

SECTION	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991	CE	GM: CS + GM: RC	GM: SG	M:EP	TL:EP + DevP + PrinP	SEP	IEP	EP	DP	M: EPro + TL:EM	EMO	M: CPGIP	TL: SPST	SPPTL: CP	OTHER DELEGATES
	disposal), give notification and apply the proceeds as required by subsection 336(6).															
338	Authority to lay an information for offences under section 338	✓	✓		✓						✓	✓				M: EPro TL: M TL: EH TL: AL
355	Power to apply for a right, title or interest in reclaimed land to be vested in Council.	✓	✓	✓												
355A	Power to apply for consent to an unlawful reclamation	✓	✓	✓												
355AB	Power to apply for renewal of a right, title or interest granted under section 355AA(3)(b).	✓	✓	✓												
356	Power to agree to a matter being determined by arbitration and to apply to the Environment Court authorising a matter to be heard by arbitration. Authority to represent Council at an arbitration. Authority to instruct legal counsel to represent Council.	✓	✓	✓	✓								✓	✓	✓	
357C(1)	Power to allow a person a longer time to make an objection.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							✓			
357C(3), 357C(4) and 357D(1)	Power to determine an objection made under section 357, 357A or 357B.	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓							✓			

SCHEDULE 1: PREPARATION, CHANGE, AND REVIEW OF POLICY STATEMENTS AND PLANS

CLAUSE OF SCHEDULE 1	BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF DELEGATION RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991 – SCHEDULE 1	CE	GM: SG	Each General Manager	M: CPGIP	TL: CPSPP	PP	TL: SP ST	PL: UP	GM:CS + GM: RC	M:EP
Clause 1(2)	Power to grant extension of time in terms of section 37.	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓	✓
Clause 3(2)	Power to determine who is to be consulted.	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓	✓
Clause 5	Powers of Council to publicly notify a proposed plan.	✓	✓		✓					✓	✓
Clause 6	Power to approve the making of a submission on behalf of Council provided that the subject matter of the submission falls within the scope of the Delegate's position description and role.	✓	✓	✓						✓	
Clause 7	Power to publicly notify summary of decisions and submissions.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 8	Power to approve the making of further submissions on behalf of Council provided that the subject matter of the submission falls within the scope of the Delegate's position description and role.	✓	✓	✓						✓	
Clause 8A	Power to serve a copy of further submissions.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 8AA	Powers of Council in respect of dispute resolution on any matter relating to a proposed plan.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 8C	Power to determine a hearing is not needed.	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓	✓
Clause 8D(2)	Power to give notice of a plan change withdrawal.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 9	Power to notify Council's recommendation in respect of a provision included in a proposed District Plan for any designation, heritage order or requirement.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 10 and 11	Power to notify decisions regarding submissions.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 13(3)	Power to alter a proposed District Plan to show modification or deletion of a requirement.	✓	✓		✓	✓		✓		✓	✓
Clause 13(4)	Power to serve notice of a decision of a requiring authority or heritage protection authority.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 14	Power to appeal to the Environment Court.	✓	✓				✓				
Clause 16(1)	Power to amend a proposed plan required by section 55(2) or the Environment Court.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓			✓	✓
Clause 16(2)	Power to amend a proposed plan to alter any information where such an alteration is of minor effect or is to correct minor errors.	✓	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓
Clause 16A	Power to initiate a variation to a proposed plan or to a proposed plan change.	✓	✓		✓			✓		✓	✓
Clause 20	Power to notify an operative date.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Clause 20A	Power to amend an operative plan to correct any minor errors.	✓	✓		✓	✓				✓	✓
Clause 21 and 22	Power to request a change to another local authority District Plan, regional plan or policy statement.	✓									
Clause 23	Power to require additional information and commission reports and notify requester.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓
Clause 23(6)	Power to reject a request or decide not to approve a plan change if there is insufficient information to consider or approve a request.	✓	✓							✓	
Clause 24	Power to modify a request for a plan change.	✓	✓		✓					✓	✓
Clause 25(2)(a)(i)	Power to notify a plan change request.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 25(3)	Power to exercise any of the Delegate's authority under Part 6 of the RMA to deal with a request for a plan change as if it was an application for resource consent.	✓	✓		✓					✓	✓
Clause 25(5)	Power to notify a person who requested a plan change of a decision under clause 25.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 27	Power to appeal to the Environment Court against the decision of another local authority for a plan change.	✓	✓							✓	
Clause 28(1)	Power to withdraw a request to another local authority for a plan change.	✓	✓							✓	
Clause 28(2)	Power to seek withdrawal of request by notice.	✓	✓		✓					✓	✓
Clause 28(6)	Power to give notice of withdrawal of a request.	✓	✓		✓					✓	✓
Clause 29(2)	Power to send copies of submissions on the plan or plan change.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 29(5)	Power to serve copies of Council's decision on a request.	✓	✓		✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Clause 29(9)	Power to initiate a variation on the plan or plan change.	✓	✓		✓					✓	✓

11.7 Adoption of 2023/24 Annual Report**File Number:** A16451664**Author:** Sheree Covell, Treasury & Financial Compliance Manager
Kathryn Hooker, Corporate Planner**Authoriser:** Paul Davidson, Chief Financial Officer**PURPOSE OF THE REPORT**

1. To adopt the 2023/24 Tauranga City Council Annual Report.

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Adoption of 2023/24 Annual Report".
- (b) Receives the Audit NZ report on Tauranga City Council's 2023/24 Annual Report
- (c) Adopts the audited Tauranga City Council 2023/24 Annual Report pursuant to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002
- (d) Authorises the Chief Executive to make any necessary minor numerical, drafting or presentation amendments to the 2023/24 Annual Report prior to final publication.
- (e) Notes the audited 2023/24 Annual Report Summary will be published using summarised material from the approved Annual Report.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. The 2023/24 Annual Report is presented for adoption by Council.
3. Audit NZ have audited the Annual Report and will present its opinion to this meeting after which it is recommended that Council adopt the audited Annual Report.
4. Two sections (Groups of Activities and Financials) from the Annual Report were presented to the Accountability, Performance and Finance Committee on 2nd September 2024 and the full document was presented to the same committee on 8th October 2024.
5. Direction from the Accountability, Performance and Finance Committee and discussions with Audit have been incorporated into the attached document. This includes an intention to make the document transparent, consistent, and readable for the community.
6. The non-financial results for the 2023/24 year are as follows:

Key Performance Measures	Achieved	Not Achieved	Not Measured
Total measures - 100	66%	31%	3%

7. The key financial metrics for the 2023/24 financial year are as follows:

Key Financials (\$m)	2024 Actuals	2024 Annual Plan	Variance
Capital Programme	418	397	21
Net Debt	1,067	1,050	17
Operational Revenue	407	396	11
Operational Expenditure	492	447	45
Debt to revenue ratio	218%	223%	(5%)
Financial Limit on Borrowing (debt to revenue ratio)	290%	290%	NA
Total Rates	295	291	4
Total Assets	7,819	7,462	357

BACKGROUND

8. The Annual Report is presented for adoption by Council.
9. Drafts of the Annual Report were presented to Accountability, Performance and Finance Committee on 2nd September 2024 and 8th October 2024.
10. Audit NZ have completed its audit and various amendments have been reflected throughout the document. The Audit Director will provide the audit opinion at this meeting.
11. Once Audit NZ has presented its opinion, Council adopts the audited financial report. The audited Annual Report will be made publicly available.
12. The Summary Annual Report 2023/24 has yet to be finalised and audited. The document summarises financial information along with extracts from the front sections of the Annual Report. The summary report is required to be audited and published within one month after adoption of the Annual Report. The summary does not require specific adoption by Council as it is a summary of information extracted directly from the adopted document.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

13. The Annual Report must be prepared each year in accordance with generally accepted accounting practise in New Zealand and compliant with the requirements in section 98 of the Local Government Act 2002. The Annual Report must be completed, and the audited Annual Report adopted by Council within four months of the end of financial year.
14. Council must also make publicly available within one month if the adoption of the Annual Report, both the report and summary prepared under section 98(4)(b).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

15. This contributes to the promotion or achievement of the following strategic community outcome(s):

	Contributes
We are an inclusive city	✓
We value, protect and enhance the environment	✓
We are a well-planned city	✓
We can move around our city easily	✓
We are a city that supports business and education	✓

While adoption of the Annual Report itself does not directly contribute to the outcomes, the document does describe how Council contributes to achieving the strategic community outcomes. All outcomes are covered in this respect.

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

16. There are no options presented in this report.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

17. The Annual Report provides a report to the community of Council's performance against the proposed services and capital investment set out in the Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

18. The Local Government Act 2002 requires the Annual Report to be adopted within four months of balance date.

TE AO MĀORI APPROACH

19. The Annual Report presents information under the heading "partnership with Tangata Whenua." and refers to elements reflecting Council's approach to Te Ao Māori. However, the information covered by this report is not directly impacted by that approach.

CLIMATE IMPACT

20. Similarly, the information under the heading "sustainability approach - Te Ahunga Toitū" will refer to but is not directly impacted by Council's approach to climate impact. Again, the information covered by this report is not directly impacted by that approach.

CONSULTATION / ENGAGEMENT

21. The Annual Report will be made publicly available after adoption. The 2021-31 Long Term Plan which the years results are measured against was consulted on before being adopted. There is no consultation on the Annual Report itself.

SIGNIFICANCE

22. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals, and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal, or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
23. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:

- (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region
 - (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the matter.
 - (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
24. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the matter is of medium significance.

ENGAGEMENT

25. Taking into consideration the above assessment, that the matter is of medium significance, officers are of the opinion that no further engagement is required prior to Council making a decision.

NEXT STEPS

26. The adopted report will be loaded to the Tauranga City Council website and copies of the Annual Report Summary will be distributed.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **TCC Annual Report 2023-24 - Unaudited - A16836643 (Separate Attachments 1)** 

11.8 Council-Controlled Organisations' Annual Reports 2023/24

File Number: A16049107

Author: Caroline Lim, CCO Specialist
Sam Fellows, Manager: City Partnerships

Authoriser: Gareth Wallis, General Manager: City Development & Partnerships

PURPOSE OF THE REPORT

1. The purpose of this report is for Tauranga City Council to formally receive the Annual Reports 2023/24 for Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services, Bay Venues Limited, Tauranga Art Gallery Trust, Tourism Bay of Plenty, Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited and Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust, regarding their financial and non-financial performance for the year 2023/24, as required by the Local Government Act (2002).

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the Council:

- (a) Receives the report "Council-Controlled Organisations' Annual Reports 2023/24".
- (b) Receives Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited's final audited annual report on its performance for the year to 30 June 2024 (Attachment 1).
- (c) Receives Bay Venues Limited's final audited annual report on its performance for the year to 30 June 2024 (Attachment 2).
- (d) Receives Tauranga Art Gallery Trust's draft unaudited annual report on its performance for the year to 30 June 2024 (Attachment 3).
- (e) Receives Tourism Bay of Plenty's draft unaudited annual report on its performance for the year to 30 June 2024, noting that it will also be provided to Western Bay of Plenty District Council as joint shareholder at their meeting on 12 December 2024 (Attachment 4).
- (f) Receives Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited's draft unaudited annual report on its performance for the year to 30 June 2024 (Attachment 5).
- (g) Receives Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust's draft unaudited annual report on its performance for the year to 30 June 2024 (Attachment 6).

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

2. Tauranga City Council's (TCC or Council) 29 October 2024 Council meeting is the first suitable meeting for the Annual Reports 2023/24 from Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited (BOPLASS), Bay Venues Limited (Bay Venues), Tauranga Art Gallery Trust (TAGT), Tourism Bay of Plenty (TBOP), Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited (TMOTPL) and Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust (the Charitable Trust), to be formally received.
3. The annual reports of BOPLASS, Bay Venues, TAGT, TBOP, TMOTPL and the Charitable Trust have met the legislative and statement of intent (SOI) requirements as outlined in the Local Government Act (2002).
4. BOPLASS and Bay Venues have provided their final audited annual reports to TCC. TAGT, TBOP, TMOTPL and the Charitable Trust's final audited annual reports will be provided to TCC when the auditors have completed the work required.
5. A council-controlled organisation's (CCO) annual report is a key indicator of how well it is performing against the financial and non-financial performance measures outlined in its SOI. Overall for the year to 30 June 2024, these CCOs have worked hard to ensure they continue

to meet the expectations of Council and the community, and against their performance targets as outlined in their SOIs, as well as operating in a financially prudent manner.

6. The focus for Council going forward is to ensure that any issues raised during this Council meeting will be considered as part of the upcoming development of the proposed 2025/26 letters of expectation, to guide the development of Council's substantive CCOs' SOIs 2025/28. The proposed letters are intended to be presented for approval at the Council meeting on 9 December 2024.

BACKGROUND

CCOs' requirement to report on their performance

7. Annual reports are provided by the CCOs to Council as part of the CCOs' accountability to ensure their performance is consistent with their SOIs and other accountability documents.
8. Specifically, the SOIs require that the annual reports include:
- Statement of Financial Performance (balance sheet);
 - Statement of Comprehensive Income (income statement);
 - Statement of Movements in Equity;
 - Statement of Cash Flows;
 - Disclosure of related party transactions;
 - Notes to the Financial Statements; and
 - Such other statements as may be necessary to fairly reflect the financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries, the resources available to the Company and its subsidiaries and the financial results, of the operations of the Company and its subsidiaries.
9. Also as part of the annual reports, the Board of each CCO is required to provide a Board report, including a summary of the financial results, a report of the operations, and a comparison of performance in relation to objectives.

Annual Reports 2023/24

10. In accordance with the CCOs' SOIs and the Local Government Act (2002), BOPLASS, Bay Venues, TAGT, TBOP, TMOTPL and the Charitable Trust are required to draft annual reports to Council within two months of the end of the financial year (by 31 August 2024). The final audited annual reports are to be provided to Council within three months of the end of the financial year (by 30 September 2024).
11. The table below outlines the date of receipt for the draft annual reports and when the final audited annual reports for these CCOs are actually due, subject to when the auditors can complete the work required as there is currently a resourcing issue:

Council-controlled organisation	Draft Unaudited Annual Report (received)	Final Audited Annual Report due	Reference
BOPLASS	31 Jul '24	30 Sep '24 (received)	Attachment 1
Bay Venues	30 Aug '24	30 Sep '24 (received)	Attachment 2
TAGT	30 Aug '24	30 November '24	Attachment 3
TBOP	30 Aug '24	30 November '24	Attachment 4
TMOTPL	30 Aug '24	Subject to the Auditor General appointing an external auditor.	Attachment 5
The Charitable Trust	27 Aug '24	Subject to the Auditor General appointing an external auditor.	Attachment 6

12. A summary of each CCO's performance against the financial and non-financial measures for the year to 30 June 2024, is provided in this report for BOPLASS, Bay Venues, TAGT, TBOP, TMOTPL and the Charitable Trust.
13. TBOP's annual report will also be provided to Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) as joint shareholder at their Council meeting on 12 December 2024.

Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services

Summary of BOPLASS' performance on its financial and non-financial measures (based on its final audited annual report)

14. The final audited BOPLASS Annual Report for the year to 30 June 2024 is provided as Attachment 1.
15. The core purpose of BOPLASS is to foster collaboration in the delivery of shared services and joint procurement on behalf of the participating councils, maximising cost savings and developing opportunities for sharing of services.
16. TCC is one of nine shareholder councils of BOPLASS. The rest of the council membership is made up of councils across the Bay of Plenty (BOP) region and Gisborne District Council. The board of directors consists of the chief executives of the nine councils, and the board is managed by an independent chair.

Summary of financials

17. After tax, BOPLASS had a deficit of \$1,323 for 2023/24. This is lower than the previous year's deficit of \$22,979.
18. BOPLASS' total equity for the 2023/24 year was \$27,197, which is a decrease from the 2022/23 equity of \$28,520. The calculation of equity ratio for 2024 is 1.69%, which is higher than the 2023 ratio of 1.05%.

Summary of SOI performance

19. BOPLASS achieved all of its SOI performance targets for the year. A table outlining the targets and providing commentary on BOPLASS' performance against each item is provided on pages 7-14 of its Annual Report.
20. BOPLASS continued to focus on joint procurement opportunities to facilitate savings and add value through shared coordination.
21. Notable highlights include:
 - The completion of a project to assist with the reduction of retail crime and youth offending across the BOP region. Through successful engagement with councils and central government, the project attracted \$1M of co-funding from the Ministry of Social Development. Partnering with NZ Police, this project has improved CCTV coverage and monitoring to assist with crime reduction, thus, creating safer communities.
 - The development of a Waste Operator Licensing and Data System as a shared service for all BOPLASS and Waikato councils. Last year saw the successful appointment of an information management services provider, appointed through a competitive joint procurement process. By working together, the participating councils will benefit from a standard licensing system, very competitive pricing, shared best practice, and a reduction of council resources required for the management of waste operators. The success of the joint procurement, collaboration and shared services, has generated significant interest from across the country with other councils wanting to participate.
 - The delivery of three aerial imagery contracts across the BOP region. With the joint procurement benefits, collaboration and established shared services, this project has not only resulted in savings across the BOPLASS councils, but it has also provided sustainability benefits for BOPLASS councils. For example, less aircraft being used/less flying being undertaken through a collective contract. Having a single aerial imagery database provides efficiencies for all councils, along with the sharing of data with key NZ organisations delivering services to communities across the country.

Other comments

22. Securing full insurance cover for NZ councils remains challenging due to an unprecedented level of claims for both national and international disasters. BOPLASS has proactively informed underwriters on how the BOPLASS councils actively manage their risks and assets. This proactiveness has resulted in not only competitive pricing being received, but placements being secured for all BOPLASS councils' insurance. BOPLASS expects the insurance markets to remain challenging and expensive and encourages councils to continue to consider alternative risk transfer options.
23. Two new directors were welcomed to the BOPLASS Board – Morgan Godfrey from Kawerau District Council and Andrew Moraes from Rotorua Lakes Council, replacing Russell George and Geoff Williams respectively.

Bay Venues Limited**Summary of Bay Venues' performance on its financial and non-financial measures (based on its final audited annual report)**

24. The final audited Bay Venues Annual Report for the year to 30 June 2024 is provided as Attachment 2.
25. The core purpose of Bay Venues is connecting the community with exceptional experiences through hosting activities and events at community facilities across Tauranga including aquatic centres, indoor sport and fitness facilities, event venues, community centres and halls, and the Adams Centre for High Performance.

Summary of financials

26. Bay Venues reported an adjusted EBITDA deficit of -\$2.24 million, this was \$61,000 or 2.8% behind budget and \$612,000 behind the previous year. Funding included in the Long-term Plan will return Bay Venues to a breakeven position from FY25.
27. Bay Venues' actual total operational revenue was \$27.5 million, which was 2% ahead of budget and 9% ahead of the previous year.
28. Significant efforts to reduce costs have been successful but not enough to offset the drop in discretionary spending, with an industry-wide issue of some events being downsized or cancelled and people spending less at aquatic facilities on add-on purchases.
29. There were some increased costs, including additional investment in security to address anti-social behaviour issues. These costs were unbudgeted but were critical for ensuring staff and customer safety and wellbeing.
30. Bay Venues will continue to closely monitor economic conditions and work proactively to manage any impact on financial results, maintaining tight cost control and looking for new revenue opportunities.

Summary of SOI performance

31. Bay Venues achieved 14 out of 18 of its SOI performance targets for the year. The four targets not achieved were in relation to an unscheduled Greerton pool closure for repairs, narrowly missing budget, 83% of key projects under Building Our Capability being delivered (target was 100%), and progress in formalising relationships with mana whenua (ongoing).
32. Bay Venues hosted 2.2 million visits across its facilities for the year, exceeding its target of hosting at least 2 million visits, with no preventable serious harm incidents.
33. By hosting 83 significant events (over 500 attendees), Bay Venues exceeded its target of 75. These significant events included the Zespri AIMS Games, HoopNation, NZ Festival of Squash, Armageddon Expo, Tauranga Home Show, the BOP Home Show and a new Muay Thai event livestreamed to 12 countries around the world.
34. Bay Venues aimed to lead at least 10 diversity and inclusion initiatives across the CCO's venues and has exceeded this target by delivering 31 initiatives. Bay Venues continued to participate in the CCO Board Intern Programme, which promotes greater diversity in governance.

35. Bay Venues achieved 73% in team engagement that was 5% above external benchmarks. 265 employees participated and their staff are proud of working at Bay Venues, and recommend it as a great place to work.
36. Bay Venues' customer experience survey received an overall customer satisfaction rating of 86% and was above the target of 85% (2,363 survey responses received. 2,027 rated their overall experience as 'Satisfied').
37. Bay Venues continues to build partnerships with mana whenua and while progress in formalising these relationships is ongoing, improvements have been made in building connection with key hapū leaders.
38. Bay Venues has a comprehensive Sustainability Action Plan to measure, monitor and mitigate greenhouse gas emissions across its facilities. Across the year, 12% less energy was used across the network of facilities. Sustainability initiatives included upgrading to LED energy efficient lighting at Mercury Baypark, replacing a maintenance van with an electric vehicle and transitioning to geothermal heating for the Aqua Play area at Baywave.
39. Bay Venues successfully renewed its partnership with Mercury for Baypark and has subsequently also entered into a new long-term commercial partnership opportunity with the University of Waikato as Bay Venues' Sports and Fitness Partner.

Other comments

40. Partnership continues to be at the forefront for Bay Venues as it collaborates with TCC in the provision of community facilities, reviewing options for the active reserves and the aquatic network.
41. There is increasing pressure for space within the existing facilities, especially during peak times, with little ability to accommodate new activities as the city continues to grow.
42. There is a strong focus on maintenance and renewals of the network of facilities with many of these being ageing facilities.
43. The Adams Centre for High Performance has seen a 30% increase in membership including the NZ Women's Sevens Team and Hayden Wilde, who won a gold and silver medal respectively at the Paris 2024 Olympics. As well as these world leading athletes, the facility also caters for emerging athletes aspiring to excel at an international level.

Tauranga Art Gallery Trust

Summary of TAGT's performance on its financial and non-financial measures (based on its draft unaudited annual report)

44. The draft unaudited TAGT Annual Report for the year to 30 June 2024 is provided as Attachment 3.
45. The core purpose of TAGT is to create and deliver exceptional art experiences that engage, inspire, challenge and educate visitors through exhibitions, public programmes and events.

Summary of financials

46. TAGT has reported a surplus of \$42,541 after depreciation, compared to the previous year's deficit of \$188,099. This was primarily, as a result of, reduction of costs associated with staffing restructure.
47. TAGT's actual total operational revenue was \$1.98 million, an increase on the budgeted \$1.87 million, and on the previous year's \$1.76 million. This year saw a decrease in expenses from the budgeted \$2.13 million to actual expenses of \$1.94 million – up on last year's expenses of \$1.95 million.
48. Fundraising in a competitive regional and national environment, and during a cost of living crisis, remains challenging. TAGT will continue to proactively investigate opportunities to fundraise and diversify their business model.

49. TAGT continues to investigate and determine its best strategic options to future proof the Gallery so that long-term fiscal and operational capability is assured. Long-term financial sustainability remains a key focus over the coming years.

Summary of SOI performance

50. TAGT achieved 20 out of 23 of its SOI performance targets for the year. Two outstanding targets not achieved were in relation to having at least 35,000 visitors through the doors, and delivering to a minimum of 7,500 students across Tauranga and the wider Western BOP region. As part of the Te Manawataki o Te Papa civic precinct development project and the development of Masonic Park, the Gallery has been closed, and the Gallery operation and staff were relocated to a pop-up gallery on Devonport Road. The remaining target not measured was related to the annual Gallery staff survey. This survey will be undertaken in October 2024.
51. The Gallery welcomed a total of 65,733 visitors to its programmes, with 20,733 on-site visitors and once national presentations were added, the Gallery achieved a much higher level of engagement with 45,000 visitors experiencing nationally a Tauranga Art Gallery exhibition.
52. TAGT delivered a diverse exhibition and events programme. This included:
- A minimum of 12 exhibitions and events that reflected the unique character and needs of Tauranga, inspired the Tauranga community, included international representation, and integrated key objectives in the areas of innovation, diversity, community and the environment. These exhibitions and events which drew on gallery, library and civic art collections, included *Tauranga Moana Waterscapes 1800s – Present; Megan Dunn: The Mermaid Chronicles 2.0; Wunderboxes: Raumati – Summer by Emma Prill; and Whaka-Aho: Peata Larkin and Alexis Neal*.
 - Alternative art experiences to grow audiences and enable greater access to the visual arts. For example, a number of online videos of artist talks and panel discussions were watched by over 100,000 people and there was an increase of nearly 27% Gallery website users.
 - The School Education Programmes were fully booked with over 4,000 children attending, despite working from a reduced site at the pop-up gallery on Devonport Road. Most of the students who attended chose to journey on the ArtBus funded by the Gallery and its partners, to reduce carbon footprint.
 - At a national level, the Gallery's touring exhibition *Terminus* by artists Jess Johnson and Simon Ward received 35,259 visitors on its final stop at Otago Museum, and the Gallery presented *Whakairo* by Kereama Taepa at the Aotearoa Art Fair to over 10,000 art enthusiasts. These two exhibitions showcased the significant interest in contemporary art but more importantly, it showcased the Gallery's ability to connect with audiences nationally.
53. A Māori Engagement Strategy has been implemented that reflects Tikanga Māori, enabling TAGT to build stronger relationships with mana whenua and wider engagement with Māori. This Framework champions excellence for Māori artists and communities by casting a Te Ao Māori lens over programmes, building relationships and strengthening cultural competency within the organisation. Funding has been received from a Lotteries Grant to implement the strategy and a new part-time role 'Kaitohutohu Toi Māori' will be appointed to lead this work programme.
54. A new Mana Whenua representative has been appointed, with mātauranga Māori expert Allanah Winiata-Kelly starting in her three-year role on 1 July 2024. TAGT farewelled previous Mana Whenua representative Sylvia Willison (Ngāi Tamarāwaho, Ngāti Ranganui, Ngāi Te Rangi).

55. TAGT's customer satisfaction survey response for the year showed 97% of surveyed visitors were "Highly Satisfied or Satisfied" with their visit to the Gallery.
56. TAGT has investigated ways of using resources better and reducing waste by recycling and/or reusing materials and monitoring power consumption. The ArtBus provides environmentally sustainable means for students to attend the Gallery's educational programmes.
57. TAGT has invested in the development of a Visitor Experience Strategy, to complement the opening of the new Gallery in 2025. This strategy is focused on how TAGT can best serve and engage visitors through the visual arts by offering an exceptional experience.

Other comments

58. TAGT is proud to be a Te Manawataki o Te Papa partner and looks forward to reopening in 2025 with an extension into Masonic Park, seismic strengthening, and a facilities upgrade including bringing the lighting and air conditioning systems up to international museum standards, which is a requirement to be able to loan artworks from institutions such as Te Papa. Thus, future proofing this community asset for future generations.
59. With the closure of 108 Willow Street, TAGT faced the challenge of the Gallery remaining engaged with the community whilst operating a significantly reduced programme of exhibitions, education and events.

Tourism Bay of Plenty

Summary of TBOP's performance on its financial and non-financial measures (based on its draft unaudited annual report)

60. The draft unaudited TBOP Annual Report for the year to 30 June 2024 is provided as Attachment 4.
61. The core purpose of TBOP is to lead the sustainable growth of the Western BOP visitor economy, the management of the region as a visitor destination, and the management of iSITE Visitor Information Centres at Tauranga, Mount Maunganui and the Port of Tauranga (during the cruise season only).
62. TBOP is jointly owned by TCC and WBOPDC. Both councils appoint trustees to the CCO's board of trustees.

Summary of financials

63. TBOP has reported a deficit of \$173,607 after depreciation, compared to the previous year's surplus of \$416,887.
64. TBOP's actual total operational revenue was \$3.52 million, an increase on the budgeted \$3.04 million, and a decrease on the previous year's \$4.43 million. This year saw an increase in expenses from the budgeted \$3.42 million to actual expenses of \$3.69 million – down on last year's expenses of \$4.01 million.
65. TBOP will continue to proactively access funding from other sources such as the Regional Events Fund. TBOP will continue to apply prudent financial management and efficient use of resources across the CCO's programme of delivery, to ensure value for money and in support of Council's other CCOs. Long-term financial sustainability remains a key focus over the coming years.

Summary of SOI performance

66. TBOP achieved all but one of its SOI performance targets for the year. The target not achieved was with regards to the Flavours of Plenty Festival which resulted in 15% of ticketholders originating from outside the region, against a target of ≥20%.

67. Despite not meeting the target, the Flavours of Plenty Festival, across ten days, achieved 81% of tickets sold, with the total number of events up 32% to 45, and with 81% of attendees signalling they will likely attend next year. This festival has grown in popularity winning both the “Best Local Government Event” and “Best Lifestyle Event” at the 2023 NZ Event Awards. It is also a finalist in the 2024 NZ Tourism Awards in the Industry Collaboration and Alignment category.
68. The Flavours of Plenty Festival continues to build on the four key PlaceDNA pillars from the BOP region which are ‘Horticultural Provenance’, ‘Māori Culture’, ‘Natural Landscapes’ and ‘Ocean & Beaches’. With over 2,000 attendees, 75% of local hospitality businesses indicated they reached new audiences, with the Festival widely promoted across many media outlets, including Cuisine Magazine, Kia Ora Magazine, Stuff, NZ Herald, Dish Magazine and Uno Magazine, resulting in over 60 articles and an equivalent advertising value of \$1.5M.
69. Despite Marketview reporting Tauranga City’s total estimated visitor expenditure from electronic card transactions being up by 0.1% for year end June 2024 compared to year end June 2023, this was largely driven by international visitor expenditure compensating for a 2.2% decline in domestic visitor expenditure, due to challenging economic conditions impacting disposable income.
70. For FY24, the estimated Marketview visitor expenditure based on electronic card transactions only within TCC boundaries equated to \$513 million, with 85% of this being from domestic visitors, and the remaining 15% from international visitors.
71. TBOP continued to elevate Tauranga’s cultural tourism and visitor propositions. Key activities in the past 12 months included:
- Developed a strong cultural narrative and positioning for Tauranga Moana experiences through two key projects – the BOP inclusion in Native Nations – Tracing Indigenous Footsteps and Te Rere ō Ōmanawa – Ōmanawa Falls Guided Experience JV partnership with commercial operator Kaitiaki Adventures and local iwi Ngāti Hangarau.
 - Supported the Māori operator collectives across cruise and trade.
 - With TCC, co-developed a Cultural Storytelling and Experiences App (Te Ara Whānui).
 - Hosted key global staff from Tourism NZ, in partnership with NZ Māori Tourism.
 - Worked closely with local tourism operators and key industry partners to increase awareness of the BOP in key offshore markets, including Australia, North America and Europe.
72. TBOP remains focused on environmental sustainability and regeneration initiatives. TBOP’s The Green Room Te Rūma Kākāriki – Sustainability Programme reached a key milestone in June 2024 with 100 organisations completing the course. This programme encourages and teaches tourism, accommodation, hospitality and event sector organisations to become more sustainable – environmentally, socially, culturally, and financially. Businesses learn how to monitor, report and reduce their carbon and waste footprints, build resilience into their business plans, and participate in community and environmental initiatives. The Green Room is also a finalist in the 2024 NZ Tourism Awards in the Industry Collaboration and Alignment category.
73. TBOP facilitated a strong 2023/24 cruise season (October 2023 to April 2024) with the Port of Tauranga, various local operators, Council, retailers, iwi, traffic management, national agencies, and local residents. Tauranga welcomed a total of 108 cruise ships, 193,000 international visitors, and 90,000 crew members. The passengers’ experience was significantly enhanced by iSITE Services. Point of sale reports indicated that local activity, sightseeing and tour operators experienced a significant uplift in sales.
74. TBOP in partnership with Priority One completed a first-ever in-depth Cruise Sector Study to better understand both the cruise value proposition and perceptions of key stakeholders on the cruise sector across the BOP region. This study complements a national study being undertaken by the NZ Cruise Association and will be expanded to include specific Tauranga/BOP economic datasets once available towards the end of 2024.

75. TBOP facilitated 24 leads or bids for business events in the BOP region against a target of 20 and won eight against a target of five.
76. TBOP developed and shared promotional and informative material on cycle trails, and helped to facilitate the development of a cycle trail network. 10,000 copies of the Western BOP and Tauranga cycle trails booklet were printed and distributed.
77. Residents' sentiment towards tourism is positive. In the annual residents' survey, residents provided a rating of 1 to 10, where 1 is Strongly Disagree and 10 is Strongly Agree. Percentage of residents who agree that tourism has a positive impact on the community was 60% for Tauranga against a target set of 60%.
78. TBOP achieved 93% of its staff being "Happy" or "Very Happy" working there, exceeding its target of 80%.
79. TBOP worked collaboratively with Council on Te Manawataki o Te Papa with regards to innovation and wayfinding.
80. TBOP participated in the CCO Board Intern Programme diversity initiative.

Other comments

81. Challenges are being felt in the NZ cruise sector. These challenges include significant operational cost escalations, increased port arrival charges, a complex NZ regulatory environment, and rising geo-political tensions globally. TBOP is working closely with the operators and other key stakeholders to plan and navigate through these challenges.
82. TBOP continues to work with national bodies including Regional Tourism NZ, Tourism Industry Aotearoa, and Tourism NZ to advocate for a sustainable funding model to support data for the tourism sector. Crucial to the sustained growth and investment into the sector is the continuity and robustness of national and regional key tourism datasets to support the sector.

Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited

Summary of TMOTPL's performance on its financial and non-financial measures (based on its draft unaudited annual report)

83. The draft unaudited TMOTPL Annual Report for the year to 30 June 2024 is provided as Attachment 5.
84. The core purpose of TMOTPL is to govern the effective delivery of a suite of projects across Tauranga city centre, to benefit the whole community.

Summary of financials

85. TMOTPL has operated in a financially sustainable manner. The Board has placed significant focus on ensuring project practices and processes are sufficiently robust to provide confidence the projects can be delivered within the currently approved budgets.
86. Along with \$306 million being invested in Te Manawataki o Te Papa projects, \$66 million is being invested in the Strand Waterfront projects and \$197 million in other city centre projects including the proposed Memorial Park Aquatic Facility and nearly complete Civic Administration Building.
87. This brings the total value of projects being overseen by the Board to circa \$570 million. Once complete, this significant investment will provide long overdue upgrades to Tauranga city to present a reinvigorated place for the benefit of the local community and visitors alike, for many generations to come.

Summary of SOI performance

88. TMOTPL achieved 13 out of 15 of its SOI performance targets for the year. One target which was not measured was in relation to the risk register, but data is already captured and evaluated as part of the project completion reporting for each project and programme. One measure relating to the delivery of projects within budget was not achieved. This related to unexpected scope changes on the Dive Crescent Carpark Upgrade and Spring Street Seismic Strengthening projects. The resulting additional budget requirements were signalled to Commissioners in a timely manner and further budget was allocated to complete the projects.
89. TMOTPL has established a positive culture of health, safety, and wellbeing to ensure all involved with projects are kept safe and well. This included critical hazards being managed effectively and a comprehensive risk register being developed and maintained.
90. Detailed project plans identifying activities, timelines, and financial budgets from inception of the projects to completion of the programme have been developed, monitored, and updated regularly.
91. TMOTPL nurtured respectful, collaborative, and open relationships in the best interests of the city by ensuring all stakeholders receive regular updates on progress.
92. Partnership with mana whenua continues to be at the forefront of the relationship between the Board and Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust. This partnership has ensured that cultural design and interpretation form a key part of the design process.
93. TMOTPL has established clear standards with regards to sustainability during the programme design and delivery phases. This included incorporating sustainable design solutions to achieve six-star Green Star and Gold WELL accreditation for the 90 Devonport Road Civic Administration Building.

Other comments

94. Vesting of the Lot 45 parcel of land (within the civic precinct development) in Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust was a historically significant event as it is the first time there has been an effective change in control of the land since 1886. This reconnected mana whenua to the whenua for the first time since 1838. The civic precinct land is now effectively held in co-ownership between Tauranga City Council and mana whenua.
95. The comprehensive Business Case, Design and Cost Update and Financial Strategy, approved by Commissioners in July 2023, underpins delivery of this transformational set of projects. In particular, the approved Financial Strategy provided the Board with confidence that sufficient funding would be available to complete the projects. This major milestone facilitated a shift in focus for the Board and project teams alike into delivery mode to progress the community outcomes as set by TCC.
96. The 90 Devonport Road Civic Administration Building emerged out of the ground with the mass timber floors being stacked at an imposing pace. The Board has fostered a close relationship with development partners Willis Bond to carefully coordinate the accelerated base build and Council fit out projects.
97. The Spring Street Carpark re-opened in October 2023 following its seismic strengthening, with Dive Crescent Carpark and Tunks Reserve/Elizabeth Street East Upgrade following suit in December 2023. The Beacon Wharf Upgrade was completed in June 2024, and Masonic Park is the latest project to be completed and opened to the public in September 2024.
98. The transformation of the Tauranga city northern waterfront into a prime community space will be unveiled in time for Christmas 2024.
99. The Board continues to actively manage a number of challenges alongside the project teams and Willis Bond. These include escalating construction costs, long lead times, and complex building consent processes. These challenges have required issues to be front-footed where possible, and a strong focus on finding strategic and innovative solutions.

Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust

Summary of the Charitable Trust's performance on its financial and non-financial measures (based on its draft unaudited annual report)

100. The draft unaudited Charitable Trust Annual Report for the year to 30 June 2024 is provided as Attachment 6.
101. The core purpose of the Charitable Trust is to own the land referred to as 'Site A' of the Te Manawataki o Te Papa civic precinct, and to provide certainty on how the land will be used in the future, so that everyone in the community benefits.
102. The Charitable Trust is jointly owned by both TCC and the Otamataha Trust. Both parties appoint up to two trustees each to the CCO's board of trustees.

Summary of SOI performance

103. The Charitable Trust achieved all of its SOI performance targets for the year.
104. Through regular meetings, the Charitable Trust is developing close and collaborative relationships with TCC and Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited Board.
105. Quarterly meetings with Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited Board were held.
106. This collaboration has ensured that the Te Manawataki o Te Papa Civic Precinct Development project respects and reflects the significant history and importance of the area to mana whenua.
107. Representative of Otamataha Trust act as the cultural advisor to the Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited Civic Development Advisory Group.
108. Otamataha Trust, exercisable by the Charitable Trust's deed, has appointed two Trustees, and have conducted half-yearly board meetings.

Other comments

109. The biggest highlight of the year has been the completion of the title amalgamation, transfer and ground lease for 'Site A' of the civic precinct development – or the land between Hamilton Street, Willow Street, Wharf Street and Durham Street – to Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust. This has formally recognised long-standing grievances associated with the site and provides certainty for how the land will be owned and used in the future, so that everyone in the community can benefit.

STATUTORY CONTEXT

110. The Local Government Act 2002 requires CCOs to provide annual reports to their shareholders.
111. The annual reports are helpful when developing Council's letters of expectation for its CCOs for the following year.
112. Council's partnerships with its CCOs help successfully deliver our community outcomes and facilitate Tauranga becoming a vibrant city that attracts businesses, people and visitors, is well planned, connected and inclusive.

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

113. The CCOs contribute to the promotion or achievement of the following strategic community outcome(s):

	Contributes
We are an inclusive city	✓
We value, protect and enhance the environment	✓
We are a well-planned city	✓
We can move around our city easily	✓
We are a city that supports business and education	✓

114. The CCOs actively work in partnership with Council, mana whenua and our community to achieve great outcomes. This is reflected in their SOIs and their performance against financial and non-financial measures.

OPTIONS ANALYSIS

115. There are no options as Council is formally receiving the Annual Reports 2023/24 from these council-controlled organisations.

FINANCIAL CONSIDERATIONS

116. The financial considerations are outlined in the main body of this report and attachments.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS / RISKS

117. The Annual Reports 2023/24 meet the legislative requirements for the CCOs to provide Council with an overview of performance against their SOIs on both financial and non-financial measures.

TE AO MĀORI APPROACH

118. Te Ao Māori Approach is included in the Background section of this report.

CLIMATE IMPACT

119. Climate impact is included in the Background section of this report.

CONSULTATION / ENGAGEMENT

120. No consultation or engagement is required or planned.

SIGNIFICANCE

121. The Local Government Act 2002 requires an assessment of the significance of matters, issues, proposals and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. Council acknowledges that in some instances a matter, issue, proposal or decision may have a high degree of importance to individuals, groups, or agencies affected by the report.
122. In making this assessment, consideration has been given to the likely impact, and likely consequences for:
- (a) the current and future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the district or region;
 - (b) any persons who are likely to be particularly affected by, or interested in, the matter; and
 - (c) the capacity of the local authority to perform its role, and the financial and other costs of doing so.
123. In accordance with the considerations above, criteria and thresholds in the policy, it is considered that the matter is of low significance.







ENGAGEMENT

124. Taking into consideration the above assessment, that the matter is of low significance, officers are of the opinion that no further engagement is required prior to Council making a decision.
125. Click here to view the [TCC Significance and Engagement Policy](#)

NEXT STEPS

126. The CCOs' Final Audited Annual Reports 2023/24 will be made public via TCC's website.
127. Council will develop the proposed 2025/26 Letters of Expectation to guide the development of Council's substantive CCOs' SOIs 2025/28. The proposed letters are intended to be presented for approval at the Council meeting on 9 December 2024.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Attachment 1 - BOPLASS Final Audited Annual Report 2023-24 - A16753288 (Separate Attachments 2)** 
2. **Attachment 2 - Bay Venues Final Audited Annual Report 2023-24 - A16757075 (Separate Attachments 2)** 
3. **Attachment 3 - Tauranga Art Gallery Trust - Draft Unaudited Annual Report 2023-24 - A16532073 (Separate Attachments 2)** 
4. **Attachment 4 - Tourism BOP - Draft Unaudited Annual Report 2023-24 - A16532007 (Separate Attachments 2)** 
5. **Attachment 5 - Te Manawataki o Te Papa Limited - Draft Unaudited Annual Report 2023-24 - A16695638 (Separate Attachments 2)** 
6. **Attachment 6 - Te Manawataki o Te Papa Charitable Trust - Draft Unaudited Annual Report 2023-24 - A16703660 (Separate Attachments 2)** 

12 DISCUSSION OF LATE ITEMS

13 PUBLIC EXCLUDED SESSION

Resolution to exclude the public

RECOMMENDATIONS

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
13.1 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held on 26 August 2024	<p>s7(2)(a) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(c)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information which is subject to an obligation of confidence or which any person has been or could be compelled to provide under the authority of any enactment, where the making available of the information would be likely otherwise to damage the public interest</p> <p>s7(2)(g) - The withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege</p> <p>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.2 - Public Excluded Minutes of the Council meeting held on 16 September 2024	<p>s7(2)(a) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(b)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would disclose a trade secret</p> <p>s7(2)(h) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p> <p>s7(2)(i) - The withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and</p>	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

	industrial negotiations)	
13.3 - 483 Cameron Road - Sports Courts Refurbishment Project Funding Update	s7(2)(b)(ii) - The withholding of the information is necessary to protect information where the making available of the information would be likely unreasonably to prejudice the commercial position of the person who supplied or who is the subject of the information	s48(1)(a) - the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7

14 CLOSING KARAKIA